

SBP Supply Base Report (SBR Annex 1)

Germany v2.0

Attribution notice: The use of this compilation of information, the assessment approach, and the underlying considerations and assessments requires clear reference to BiomassConsult.

Overview of the results:

SBPv2	Germany		
	FSC	PEFC	Non-certified
1.1.1	LR	LR	LR
1.1.2	LR	LR	LR
1.1.3	LR	LR	LR
1.1.4	LR	LR	LR
1.1.5	LR	LR	LR
2.1.1	LR	LR	SR
2.1.2	LR	LR	SR
2.1.3	LR	LR	SR
2.2.1	LR	LR	LR
2.2.2	LR	LR	SR
2.2.3	LR	LR	LR
2.2.4	LR	LR	LR
2.2.5	LR	LR	LR
2.2.6	LR	LR	LR
2.2.7	LR	LR	LR
2.2.8	LR	LR	LR
2.2.9	LR	LR	LR
2.2.10	LR	LR	LR
2.2.11	LR	LR	SR
2.2.12	LR	LR	LR
3.1.1	LR	LR	LR
3.2.1	LR	LR	LR
3.2.2	LR	LR	LR
3.2.3	SR	SR	SR
3.3.1	SR	SR	SR
4.1.1	LR	LR	LR
4.1.2	LR	LR	LR
4.1.3	LR	LR	LR
4.1.4	LR	LR	LR
4.1.5	LR	LR	LR
4.1.6	LR	LR	LR
4.1.7	LR	LR	LR
4.1.8	LR	LR	LR
4.1.9	LR	LR	LR
4.1.10	LR	LR	LR
4.2.1	LR	LR	LR
4.2.2	LR	LR	LR
4.2.3	LR	LR	LR
4.2.4	LR	LR	LR
4.2.5	LR	LR	LR
4.2.6	LR	LR	LR
4.2.7	LR	LR	LR

	Indicator
1.1.1	<p>Operations related to feedstock sourcing and biomass production shall comply with all existing applicable laws and regulations.</p>
Finding	<p>Germany operates a multi-layered regulatory system to ensure the legality and sustainability of its timber and biomass operations.</p> <p>This system is founded on a principle of sustainable and multifunctional forest management that balances economic, ecological, and social functions, extending its reach to all forest managers.</p> <p>Note: <u>The proposed new federal forestry law (Bundeswaldgesetz) has still not been adopted.</u></p> <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>Germany's legal framework for timber and biomass is comprehensive, integrating both national and European Union (EU) law.</p> <p><u>Core National Legislation</u></p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG): The cornerstone of German forest management, it mandates the sustainable use, conservation, and enhancement of forests, emphasizing their multifunctionality (productive, protective, and recreational roles).</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG): Provides the framework for biodiversity and environmental protection. It requires all harvesting activities, including biomass extraction, to avoid harm to protected species and habitats. It notably enforces the "felling ban" from March 1 to September 30 for the cutting or clearing of trees and hedges, with exceptions for necessary safety and care measures approved by local nature conservation authorities.</p> <p>Renewable Energy Act (Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz - EEG): Promotes the use of biomass by setting sustainability criteria, including requirements for greenhouse gas savings and sustainable forest management, for feedstock (like forest residual wood or pest-damaged stem wood) to qualify for financial incentives.</p> <p>Timber Security Act (Holzhandels-Sicherungs-Gesetz - HolzSiG): The national implementation of the EU Timber Regulation.</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundesbodenschutzgesetz - BBodSchG): Relevant for land-use activities like hedgerow maintenance, focusing on preventing soil erosion and maintaining ecological integrity.</p> <p>Animal Welfare Act (Tierschutzgesetz - TierSchG): Ensures that tree and hedge care activities consider and mitigate impacts on animal habitats and welfare.</p> <p>German Civil Code (Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch - BGB): Along with the Federal and State Forest Acts, this is the foundation for upholding property rights concerning forestland and resources.</p>

Federal Building Code (Baugesetzbuch - BauGB): Governs tree preservation in urban areas, often leading to local tree protection statutes (Baumschutzsatzungen).

EU and International Commitments

EU Timber Regulation (EUTR) / EU Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade Action Plan (FLEGT): Directly combats illegal logging and trade, ensuring that only legally harvested timber is placed on the EU market. The new EU Deforestation Regulation (EUDR) is set to further strengthen these requirements.

Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (RED II): Provides the EU-level framework for sustainable biomass production.

CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species): Implemented via EU Regulations, it controls trade in endangered species.

Habitats Directive / Convention on Biological Diversity: Drives national requirements for management and site planning that account for conservation values and protected areas.

Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions (Incl. Law Enforcement)

In German forestry, administrative enforcement lies with federal and Länder (state) authorities, subject to judicial oversight by courts at both federal and state level.

Federal Office for Agriculture and Food (BLE): This is the Competent Authority (CA) for the EUTR/HolzSiG, responsible for checking compliance of operators placing timber on the market (both imported and domestic). It also oversees the legal basis and administrative rules for sustainable biomass production (e.g., Biomassestrom-Nachhaltigkeitsverordnung). Violations can lead to administrative fines (up to €50,000) or criminal penalties (e.g., detention up to one year for intentional or repeat offenses). BLE also conducts checks on monitoring organizations and cooperates with the Thünen Center for wood species and origin determination.

State Competent Authorities / State Forestry Offices (Landesforstämter) / Local Forestry Offices (Forstämter): These are the primary bodies for enforcing the Federal and State Forest Acts (BWaldG, etc.) and related regulations on the ground, including compliance in uncertified private woodlands. They conduct regular inspections and audits of forest management practices to check adherence to guidelines for biodiversity, soil, water protection, and sustainable harvesting limits.

Courts (Amtsgerichte and Landgerichte): The judicial system ensures property rights are upheld (under the Civil Code and Forest Acts) and handles serious criminal cases arising from timber trade violations.

Federal Ministry of Finance (BMF) and Regional Tax Offices (Finanzämter): Oversee compliance with tax and fee regulations for timber payments via audits and spot-checks.

Environmental Agencies / Local Nature Conservation Authorities: Responsible for the practical enforcement of the BNatSchG and local Baumschutzsatzungen, approving or denying permits for tree/hedge care and monitoring compliance with felling restrictions.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The German system dictates legal conduct, regardless of forest size or ownership.

Forest areas (small and large , certified and uncertified)

Uncertified Forests: Owners of small, uncertified woodlands are still legally required to follow the same stringent legal frameworks (BWaldG, BNatSchG, etc.), making the overall forest supply base inherently low-risk for legality.

Certified Forests (FSC/PEFC): Typically adhere to these legal requirements as a minimum standard, often exceeding them with voluntary, higher environmental and social standards, providing an additional layer of assurance.

Extraction must adhere to the BWaldG's sustainability principles, ensuring the forest's health and biodiversity are not compromised. Pest-damaged wood is utilized for energy to curb the spread of insects like bark beetles.

Trees Outside Forests - Urban/Landscape

Activities like trimming, pruning, or hedge removal are permissible but highly regulated. Actors (landowners, tree care companies, farmers) must secure permits from local authorities (e.g., local nature conservation authority, Forstämter) for removal or significant alteration, particularly during the March 1 to September 30 felling ban.

Compliance often requires extensive documentation, including formal applications, expert assessments from arborists, and sometimes environmental impact assessments (Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfung).

Chain of custody

Operators and traders must comply with the HolzSiG (EUTR) and are subject to regular and planned checks by the BLE. Checks include document reviews for shipments and wood samples to verify species and origin.

Must demonstrate due diligence that the timber is legal.

Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources

The consensus, reflected in key third-party evaluations, is that the legal and institutional framework is strong, justifying the Low Risk rating for forest feedstock.

Low Risk Assessment: The FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment (FSC-NRA-DE V1-1) determined a "Low Risk" for forest and urban/landscape feedstock primarily due to the strong national legal framework and effective enforcement bodies.

Enforcement Effectiveness: Sources indicate appropriate implementation of the EUTR/HolzSiG, with the BLE conducting regular checks (e.g., 5-10% of timber importers subject to controls) and initiating procedures to sanction non-compliant operators, including warnings, fines, and even confiscation of timber deliveries.

Completeness of Law: Germany's legislation is not only vast but also integrated, with the framework law BWaldG being substantiated by state laws (Landeswaldgesetz) and

	<p>complemented by acts addressing specific concerns like biodiversity (BNatSchG) and climate change (EEG).</p> <p>Ongoing Modernization: While the BWaldG dates back to 1975, the need for comprehensive reform is recognized to adapt to modern challenges, particularly climate change and the protection of biodiversity, ensuring the system remains responsive to contemporary needs.</p> <p>The general consensus among environmental NGOs is that the draft law, spearheaded by the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL), was significantly watered down compared to earlier proposals and fails to create the mandatory, robust standards necessary to adapt Germany's forests to the escalating climate crisis. The main criticisms are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The draft is based on a principle of "everything can, nothing must" ("alles kann, nichts muss"), leaving crucial decisions to the federal states (Länder). 2. The draft does not mandate sufficient climate adaptation measures or structural changes needed to make forests more resilient to drought and pests. 3. The initial proposal's provision to make the illegal felling of trees a criminal offense was removed or significantly weakened in the revised draft.
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Animal Welfare Act (Tierschutzgesetz - TierSchG)</p> <p>Biomass Electricity Sustainability Regulation (Biomassestrom-Nachhaltigkeitsverordnung)</p> <p>Convention on Biological Diversity</p> <p>Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (RED II)</p> <p>EU Deforestation Regulation (EUDR)</p> <p>EU Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade Action Plan (FLEGT)</p> <p>EU Timber Regulation (EUTR)</p> <p>Federal Building Code (Baugesetzbuch - BauGB)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundesbodenschutzgesetz - BBodSchG)</p> <p>German Civil Code (Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch - BGB)</p> <p>German Timber Security Act (Holzhandels-Sicherungs-Gesetz - HolzSiG)</p> <p>Habitats Directive</p> <p>Local Tree Protection Statutes (Baumschutzsatzungen)</p> <p>Renewable Energy Act (Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz - EEG)</p> <p>State Forest Acts (Landeswaldgesetz)</p>

URLs

Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht>

Biomass must remain classed as renewable under German electricity tax law

<https://www.bioenergy-news.com/news/biomass-must-remain-classed-as-renewable-under-german-electricity-tax-law/>

BLE - Sustainable Forest Management

<https://www.ble.de/EN/Project-Funding/Themes-ptble/Sustainable-Forest-Management/sustainable-forest-management.html>

BLE EUTR Reporting

https://www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html

BLE Startseite

https://www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Forest Law

<https://www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forestry/forest-management/forest-law.html>

BMEL Home

https://www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

BNM's activities in 2024 – the year in overview – ZIV

<https://www.ziv-zweirad.de/en/bnm-activities-in-2024/>

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

<https://www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html>

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

https://www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

Cleanenergywire

<https://www.cleanenergywire.org/news/germany-wants-protect-forests-against-rising-temperatures-environmentalists-critical-draft-law>

Concern about the loss of German forests – DLR

https://www.dlr.de/en/latest/news/2022/01/20220221_concern-about-german-forests

DIMB

<https://www.imba-europe.org/dimb-interview-on-the-draft-federal-forest-act-in-germany>

Forest and Deforestation-Free Products – BLE

https://www.ble.de/EN/Topics/Forest-Timber/forest-timber_node.html

Forest Strategy 2020 – BMELH

<https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/ForestStrategy2020.pdf?blob=publicationFile&v=4>

Forests in Germany – BMELH

https://www.bmleh.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forests-in-germany_node.html

FSC National Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE) - FSC Connect

<https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/201>

General Taxation Codes (German)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

<https://www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species>

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

German Forests - Forests for Nature and People (BMELH Publication)

https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/german-forests.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=7

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

<https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html>

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

<https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html>

Info-brief: EUTR enforcement in Germany

<https://www.clientearth.org/media/dvugnnn3/2016-08-30-eutr-enforcement-info-brief-in-germany-ce-en.pdf>

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Legal Basis - BLE (Sustainable Biomass Production)

<https://www.ble.de/EN/Topics/Climate-Energy/Sustainable-Biomass-Production/Legal-Basis/LegalBasis.html>

National Forest Act 1975 (Bundeswaldgesetz) - NWFP Policies

[http://nwfp-policies.efi.int/wiki/National_Forest_Act_1975_\(Bundeswaldgesetz\)](http://nwfp-policies.efi.int/wiki/National_Forest_Act_1975_(Bundeswaldgesetz))

New Federal Forest Act – Who Is Allowed in the Woods? - Green Forest Fund

<https://www.greenforestfund.de/en/new-federal-forest-act-who-is-allowed-in-the-woods/>

NGOs

<https://www.fern.org/id/publications-insight/ngos-send-an-open-letter-to-german-minister-habeck-we-must-end-eu-incentives-for-woody-biomass-in-energy-production-2447/>

Research for international sustainable forest management

https://www.ble.de/EN/Project-Funding/Funding-Contracts/Forest-Management/sustainable-forest_node.html

Species+

<https://www.speciesplus.net/>

The world needs forests - Germany's forest action plan for sustainable development (BMZ)

<https://www.bmz.de/resource/blob/23678/a2dffcf2e79abfb1d73e3cd0ed09de88/materialie283-forest-action-plan-data.pdf>

Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage

<https://www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle->

	<p>international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project https://www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p> <p>ZIV position: Free right of access to forests https://www.ziv-zweirad.de/en/free-right-of-access-to-forests/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
1.1.2	Legal ownership of land and resource use rights shall be respected.
Finding	<p>This indicator is verified and holds Low Risk in the context of German forestry and land use. This is justified by a deeply entrenched constitutional protection of property, a robust, transparent land registration system, and a low level of perceived public-sector corruption. The legal framework ensures tenure security for the diverse ownership structure (private, state, and communal forests). The German legal system is widely considered to be highly effective and robust on an international scale, ranking among the best globally.</p> <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>Legal ownership and tenure rights in German forestry are established and protected by a robust hierarchy of laws:</p> <p>Grundgesetz (GG) / German Constitution (Article 14): Guarantees the fundamental right to property (Eigentum), while simultaneously stipulating that property use must respect the common welfare (Sozialbindung des Eigentums). This dual principle underpins all land use, including forestry.</p> <p>Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch (BGB) / German Civil Code: Defines the legal framework for ownership, transfer of property, and specific resource use rights, such as leasing (Pachtverträge).</p> <p>Grundbuchordnung (GBO) / Landbook Rule: Provides the legal framework for the Grundbuch (Land Register), ensuring that changes to land rights take effect only upon registration, providing legal certainty (öffentlicher Glaube or public faith).</p>

Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) / Federal Forest Act: Provides the generic framework for sustainable forest management for all forests (state, communal, private). It secures the tenure of owners while imposing sustainable management obligations.

Land-level Forest Acts (e.g., in Baden-Württemberg): Implement and specify the basic legal standards set by the BWaldG, adapting them to regional circumstances.

Pachtverträge (Farm Leasing Contracts) & BGB (§585, §581): Legally regulate the transfer of resource use rights (e.g., to a forestry operator) from the registered owner to a lessee.

Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz (BBodSchG) and Wasserhaushaltsgesetz (WHG): Regulate specific resource use (soil and water), placing legal constraints on ownership rights to serve the public good.

Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions (Incl. Law Enforcement)

The assurance of land tenure and resource rights is managed by a decentralized yet tightly linked system of public authorities and courts:

Grundbuchämter (Land Registry Offices): Special divisions of the Amtsgerichte (Local Courts). They maintain the Grundbuch (Land Register), which serves as the primary legal proof of ownership and any associated rights (easements, mortgages, leases). Changes to ownership are legally binding only upon entry in this register.

Judicial System (Amtsgerichte and Landgerichte): The courts are the ultimate enforcers of property law (Civil Code, BGB) and settle disputes related to ownership, boundaries, and unauthorized use (trespass/illegal harvesting).

Liegenschaftskataster (Property Cadastre Authorities): Maintained by each Federal State (Länder), this authority provides the technical and spatial details (size, location, boundaries) of land parcels. It is linked to, and serves as a reference for, the legal entries in the Grundbuch.

State/Local Forestry Authorities (Landesforstämter, Forstämter): These authorities monitor compliance with the BWaldG and state forest acts. They review documents like Forsteinrichtungswerke (midterm management plans) and Forsteinrichtung (strategic planning) for larger forest estates (often >50 hectares) to ensure management aligns with sustainable and protective functions.

Financial and Tax Authorities: Verify legality via financial records, such as Steuerbescheide (tax assessments) and tax returns, ensuring that the economic use of the forest (timber sales) is legally declared by the rightful owner.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The system's integrity is maintained by mandatory documentation and high governance standards, regardless of the forest type (Private: 48.04%; State: 28.98%; Municipal/Corporate: 19.44%).

Any operator harvesting timber must establish the right to harvest, typically by checking the Grundbuch entry (proof of ownership) or a Pachtvertrag (lease contract) tied to the registered owner. This is the minimum required evidence to prove legal right to the resource.

	<p>The Land Register's public faith principle (§892 BGB) allows a purchaser or operator to rely on its correctness.</p> <p>Enforcement Mechanisms: The clear definition of property in the Grundbuch and Liegenschaftskataster acts as the primary deterrent against land disputes and encroachment. In cases of boundary disputes, the courts and cadastre records provide a clear, legally defined mechanism for resolution.</p> <p>Small Private Owners (P-Wald): Despite the fragmentation of private ownership (almost half are <20 hectares), legal ownership is still officially registered in the Grundbuch. These owners are bound by the same BWaldG principles, although state laws may adapt the planning obligations for smaller plots.</p> <p>Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources</p> <p>Secondary sources strongly support the conclusion that legal ownership of land and resource use rights are respected:</p> <p>Governance and Corruption: Germany consistently scores highly in global governance indices. Transparency International's Corruption Perception Index (CPI) shows a very low level of perceived public-sector corruption (e.g., a score of 75/100 in 2024, ranking 15th globally). This high score indicates that the state institutions responsible for land registration, law enforcement, and judicial oversight are largely effective, stable, and immune to corruption that might enable illegal land acquisition or uncompensated seizures.</p> <p>Governance and Institutional Quality: Germany consistently scores very highly across all dimensions of the World Bank's Worldwide Governance Indicators (WGI). For instance, in the latest reporting year (2023 data), Germany achieved a Government Effectiveness Percentile Rank of 85.38%, meaning it performs better than over 85% of all countries surveyed worldwide. This stellar performance, alongside similarly high scores in Rule of Law and Regulatory Quality, confirms the country's stable political environment, efficient public administration, and predictable, transparent regulatory framework. These scores collectively assure both domestic and international actors of a low-risk business environment with strong protections for private interests, including secure contract enforcement and reliable bureaucratic processes.</p> <p>Third-Party Risk Assessment: External evaluations, such as the FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE V1-1), assign a Low Risk to the indicator concerning the failure to respect legal land ownership and tenure rights. This assessment is based on the strong legal framework (GG, BGB, BWaldG), the reliability of the Grundbuch system, and the effective enforcement by the courts.</p> <p>Tenure Security: The legal provisions ensure tenure security for all ownership types. While the BWaldG restricts a property owner's absolute freedom (e.g., mandatory sustainable management, public access rights), these restrictions are legally defined for the public good (Article 14 GG) and are not arbitrary. Compensation mechanisms exist for owners who undertake voluntary conservation measures that result in income loss, further respecting their economic rights.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz (BBodSchG)</p>

Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) / Federal Forest Act
 Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch (BGB) / German Civil Code
 Grundbuchordnung (GBO) / Landbook Rule
 Grundgesetz (GG) / German Constitution (Article 14)
 Land-level Forest Acts
 Pachtverträge
 Wasserhaushaltsgesetz (WHG)

URLs

3 Forest Governance: Legal-Regulatory & Organizational Framework Conditions
https://www.congreso.es/docu/docum/ddocum/dosieres/sleg/legislatura_10/spl_77/pdfs/17.pdf

BNM's activities in 2024 – the year in overview – ZIV
<https://www.ziv-zweirad.de/en/bnm-activities-in-2024/>

German Forests - Forests for Nature and People
https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/german-forests.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=7

Germany's Voluntary National Contribution towards achieving the Global Forest Goals and targets of the United Nations Strategy
<https://www.un.org/esa/forests/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/VNC-Germany-May2019.pdf>

Governance in Germany – Globig
<http://globig.co/governance-in-germany/>

National Forestry Accounting Plan for Germany - Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Klimaschutz, Naturschutz und nukleare Sicherheit
https://www.bmu.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Klimaschutz/nfap_germany_bf.pdf

New Federal Forest Act – Who Is Allowed in the Woods? - Green Forest Fund
<https://www.greenforestfund.de/en/new-federal-forest-act-who-is-allowed-in-the-woods/>

Promotion of Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (PRO-FLEGT) | GIZ
<https://www.giz.de/en/projects/promotion-forest-law-enforcement-governance-and-trade-pro-flegt>

Research for international sustainable forest management
https://www.ble.de/EN/Project-Funding/Funding-Contracts/Forest-Management/sustainable-forest_node.html

The German Federal Government's Guidelines
https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/_Wald/leitlinien-entwaldungsfreie-lieferketten-engl-gez.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=2

Thünen Institute EUTR Project
<https://www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects>

	<p>Transparency International CPI https://www.transparency.org/en/countries/germany</p> <p>Worldwide Governance Indicators (WorldBank) https://databank.worldbank.org/source/worldwide-governance-indicators</p> <p>ZIV position: Free right of access to forests https://www.ziv-zweirad.de/en/free-right-of-access-to-forests/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
1.1.3	Feedstock shall be legally harvested, supplied and produced, including in compliance with CITES, EUTR and other applicable legal trade requirements.
Finding	<p>In Germany zero forests are CITES-listed.</p> <p>IUCN lists 5 tree species in the category ‘vulnerable’, 8 in the category ‘endangered’, and 14 in the category ‘critically endangered’. Germany, has adopted a Red List classification of species in accordance with the criteria of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). The forests are biodiverse and comprise of habitats for many wild animals and plants.</p> <p>The EUTR and the EUDR both address the legality of harvesting, but the EUDR sets far more stringent requirements, moving the focus from simply legality to proven sustainability and zero deforestation.</p> <p>The EUDR requirements for felling permits are significantly strengthened. The Due Diligence System (DDS) now requires operators to collect and submit Geolocation Coordinates (GPS data) of the plots of land where the wood was produced. This data, combined with proof that the harvest was conducted in accordance with the relevant local laws (which includes felling permits and land-use rights), is mandatory for the Due Diligence Statement (DDS) uploaded to the European TRACES system.</p> <p>FSC certification does not automatically equal full EUDR compliance. Operators using FSC CW material must still provide the specific, plot-level geolocation coordinates and prove that the land was deforestation-free after December 31, 2020, to meet the strict EUDR requirements. FSC is currently developing an 'EUDR Aligned' module to close this data gap.</p> <p>See also indicators: 1.1.1 (legislation feedstock sourcing and biomass production) 1.1.2 (legislation ownership) 1.1.4 (Payments for harvest rights and feedstock)</p> <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>Germany's legal landscape ensures timber legality and compliance with trade regulations through a comprehensive framework:</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG) and State Forest Acts: These are the primary national laws governing sustainable harvesting practices, which define what constitutes a legal harvest in</p>

German forests. Violations of these acts (e.g., unauthorized or prohibited harvests) directly constitute illegal timber.

EU Timber Regulation (EUTR) / German Timber Trading Security Act (HolzSiG): The EUTR, implemented nationally by the HolzSiG, requires operators to exercise Due Diligence to ensure that timber is not illegally harvested, whether it is domestically sourced or imported. The EUTR will be succeeded by the EU Deforestation Regulation (EUDR) on December 30, 2024, strengthening these requirements.

Financial Administration Act (FVG): This law, along with federal and state tax laws, ensures that all timber-related payments, duties, and taxes (including royalties and fees) are complete and up-to-date, a key component of legality.

CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species): The EU does not implement CITES directly but adheres to harmonizing and strengthening regulations: Council Regulation (EC) No. 338/97: The main regulation governing the protection of species by regulating trade within the EU; Commission Regulation (EC) No. 865/2006: Lays down detailed implementation rules for Regulation 338/97.

Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) / Federal Species Protection Ordinance (BArtSchV): These laws incorporate international obligations like CITES and the Habitats Directive, regulating the general protection of wild flora and fauna and requiring forest management to consider special conservation values and protected species.

German Civil Code (BGB): Provides the framework for property rights and formalizes rights related to land use, such as easements (e.g., rights of passage) and Pachtverträge (leasing contracts), which can include traditional rights that have been formalized through customary practice or agreement.

Federal Forest Act and State Forest Laws: Require that the interests of local communities and historical usage patterns (e.g., foraging rights, historical grazing) are respected and considered in management and site planning.

Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions (Incl. Law Enforcement)

A clear division of enforcement and oversight responsibilities ensures compliance across all legality indicators:

Federal Office for Agriculture and Food (BLE): The designated Competent Authority for the EUTR/HolzSiG. The BLE is responsible for enforcing due diligence obligations for timber trade (domestic and imported).

Federal Ministry of Finance (BMF) and Regional Tax Offices (Finanzämter): The BMF sets national tax policy, while the Finanzämter enforce tax compliance (including payments, royalties, and fees related to timber) through audits and spot-checks, tasks set out in the FVG.

State Forestry Offices (Landesforstämter and Forstämter): These local and state authorities are primarily responsible for on-the-ground legality enforcement, carrying out forest legality inspections related to unauthorized, prohibited, or unapproved harvests under the BWaldG and State Forest Acts.

Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (Bundesamt für Naturschutz): Involved in the implementation of biodiversity and species protection laws, including overseeing compliance with the spirit of CITES and the BNatSchG.

Federal Customs Authority (Bundeszollverwaltung): Plays a critical role in controlling the import and export of timber, particularly concerning EUTR/EUDR and CITES regulations (import permits for Appendix A and B species, notification for Appendix C).

Judicial System (Amtsgerichte and Landgerichte): Local and regional courts ensure that legal violations are addressed. They handle legal proceedings for violations, uphold property rights, and process cases where timber has been seized due to illegal activity.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The practical performance of the German system creates a Low Risk environment for illegal timber and trade violations:

Timber Traceability and Due Diligence: The requirement for operators to maintain in-house risk assessments (under EUTR) and verify source documents (like tax assessments, harvest plans, and permits) means that both domestic and imported feedstock is subject to mandated checks. The fact that the forest area has high certification rates (over 72% PEFC, over 12% FSC) provides an extra, voluntary layer of due diligence assurance.

Enforcement of Payments and Fees: The public nature of payment collection for public forests (via state forestry enterprises) and the rigorous audit/spot-check system of the Finanzämter for private operators ensure that illegal non-payment of taxes or royalties is difficult to conceal. Companies are verified by processing all transactions through bank transfers to the supplier's legitimate bank account.

Species Protection and CITES: **no German tree species are currently listed under CITES.** Compliance is verified via the BNatSchG and the EU-level CITES regulations. The mandatory consideration of forest ecosystem functions and conservation values in forest management plans ensures that protected species—whether fauna, flora, or endangered habitats—are protected during harvest operations.

Violations and Remedy: When violations (related to falsified documents or unauthorized harvests) occur, the system provides clear recourse: timber is seized, fines or penalties are issued, and legal proceedings are initiated. Citizens can notify the police or forestry authorities, and the judicial system provides an avenue for resolution (including mediation).

Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources

The overall system is consistently rated as highly effective and low-risk by external sources:

Corruption Perception Index (CPI): Germany's consistently high ranking (low corruption) minimizes the risk that corruption could undermine law enforcement, border controls (Customs), or judicial processes, thus ensuring the integrity of the legality framework.

Transparency and Law Enforcement: The text notes that the current system sufficiently addresses and resolves legality issues and that the judicial system effectively ensures property rights are upheld, reflecting a functional and reliable rule of law. The transition from EUTR to the more stringent EUDR indicates a forward commitment to maintaining an international standard of legality and due diligence.

Legislation

CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species)

Commission Regulation (EC) No. 865/2006

Council Regulation (EC) No. 338/97

EU Deforestation Regulation (EUDR)

EU Timber Regulation (EUTR)

Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)

Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)

Federal Species Protection Ordinance (BArtSchV)

Financial Administration Act (FVG)

German Civil Code (BGB)

German Timber Trading Security Act (HolzSiG)

State Forest Acts

URLs

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / The Forests in Germany (National Inventory 2012)

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/fileadmin/SITE_MASTER/content/Downloads/BMEL_The_Forests_in_Germany.pdf

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / Germany: The Land of Forests - Forest Area Unchanged

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / The Forests in Germany

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / Third National Forest Inventory

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / Germany: The Land of Forests

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / Forest Area Unchanged

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

Bundeswaldinventur (BWI) / The Forests Mainly Privately Owned

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/germany-the-land-of-forests-forest-area-unchanged/the-forests-mainly-privately-owned

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage

www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-etr

Thünen Institute EUTR Project

www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects

UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples)

www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf

BLE EUTR Reporting

www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html

BLE Startseite

www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Forest Law

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forestry/forest-management/forest-law.html

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

	<p>Species+</p> <p>https://www.speciesplus.net/</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication</p> <p>https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
1.1.4	Payments for harvest rights and feedstock , including duties, relevant royalties and taxes related to timber harvesting shall, be complete and up to date.
Finding	<p>Scope: relevant types of payments:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Resource/Harvest Right Payments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stumpage Price (Royalty) Timber Sales Revenue Lease/Rental Fees (Pachtverträge) 2. Mandatory Taxes and Duties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Income Tax / Corporate Tax Value Added Tax (VAT) Property Tax (Grundsteuer) Statutory Accident Insurance Contributions 3. Financial Supports and Subsidies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsidies/Incentives Area Bonus Payments for Environmental Services (PES) <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>Financial and Tax Law:</p> <p>Financial Administration Act (FVG): Defines the tasks and jurisdiction of the regional tax offices (Finanzämter).</p> <p>Abgabenordnung (AO) / General Taxation Codes: Governs general tax procedure, including strict documentation and accounting practices (§§140, 141 AO). It also defines tax evasion (Steuerhinterziehung) and associated penalties (§§369, 379 AO).</p> <p>Umsatzsteuergesetz (UStG) / Value Added Tax Act: Governs the Value Added Tax (VAT), ensuring all domestic timber deliveries and services are properly taxed.</p> <p>Commercial Law:</p>

Handelsgesetzbuch (HGB) / German Commercial Code: Mandates accounting practices, particularly for incorporated enterprises, ensuring the transparency of business operations and financial turnover.

Forestry and Payment Contracts:

Federal and State Forestry Laws: Govern the administration of royalties and fees for timber, often managed via formal contracts (procurement or harvesting rights) with state/regional forestry enterprises.

Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions (Incl. Law Enforcement)

The enforcement is robust and decentralized, ensuring comprehensive coverage across the public and private spheres:

Federal Ministry of Finance (BMF): Sets national tax policies, ensuring consistency across all 16 federal states (Länder).

Regional Tax Offices (Finanzämter): These offices, organized under the BMF via the FVG, are the primary enforcement bodies. They conduct audits, inspections, and regular spot-checks on companies, verifying compliance with the AO, UStG, and HGB. They receive and verify all financial documents and tax returns, regardless of a company's size or turnover.

State Forestry Authorities (Hessische Forstverwaltung, Bayerische Staatsforsten, etc.): These state enterprises manage payments and royalties for timber harvested from public forests via formal contracts, ensuring the government receives its due income.

Certified Accountants: Act as an internal control mechanism, reviewing detailed financial records (balance sheets, income statements) required by law, adding a layer of professional compliance before submission to tax authorities.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The system's structure makes accurate and up-to-date payments mandatory and actively verified:

Mandatory Documentation: Every company must maintain detailed financial records and document all cash flows. This ensures the turnover used for calculating VAT and income tax, including timber sales, is verifiable and avoids "black market profits."

Universal Oversight: The legal requirement to document all cash flows and submit documents to the Finanzämter for verification is irrespective of size, turnover, and form of organization. This provides adequate control over the highly fragmented German forest sector, which includes many small private owners.

Consequence for Non-Compliance: Failure to report income is treated as tax evasion (Steuerhinterziehung), which is pursued through intensive tax fraud investigation and attracts severe fines (§§369, 379 AO).

Payment Transparency: For biomass producers, processing all payments via bank transactions and verifying the beneficiary is the legally named supplier adds a due diligence step against fraudulent billing.

	<p>Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources</p> <p>External evaluations confirm the strength and reliability of the German system:</p> <p>Corruption Perception Index (CPI): Germany maintains a consistently low level of perceived public-sector corruption. In the 2023 CPI, Germany scored 78/100, placing it 9th globally. While the score slightly declined to 75/100 and 15th globally in the 2024 CPI, this performance remains far above the corruption threshold (50 points). This score signifies a highly effective, non-corrupt public administration, guaranteeing that tax fraud investigation is carried out intensively and that the Finanzämter (tax offices) and forestry authorities perform their oversight roles without undue influence.</p> <p>Third-Party Risk Assessment: The FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE V1-1) explicitly assigns a Low Risk rating to the indicator concerning uncompleted or late payments of duties, royalties, and taxes. This is a direct confirmation of the statement based on a comprehensive external review of the national legal and enforcement framework.</p> <p>Legal Structure: The presence of strong federal legislation (AO, FVG, UStG, HGB) ensures the system is not only robust but also consistent nationwide, leaving little opportunity for payments to go unrecorded or unpaid.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Abgabenordnung (AO) / General Taxation Codes</p> <p>Federal Forestry Laws</p> <p>Financial Administration Act (FVG)</p> <p>Handelsgesetzbuch (HGB) / German Commercial Code</p> <p>State Forestry Laws</p> <p>Umsatzsteuergesetz (UStG) / Value Added Tax Act</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p> <p>BLE Startseite www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html</p> <p>Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF) www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act) http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>BZST (Federal Central Tax Office) www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>CITES Germany Profile https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de</p>

	<p>General Taxation Codes (German) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/</p> <p>GENRES Rare Tree Species www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species</p> <p>Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html</p> <p>HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html</p> <p>Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p> <p>BMEL Home www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>BLE EUTR Reporting www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html</p> <p>BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>German Civil Code (BGB) – English www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/</p> <p>Species+ https://www.speciesplus.net/</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
1.1.5	<p>There shall be adequate protection of the Supply Base from unauthorized and illegal activities, such as illegal logging, mining, and encroachment.</p>
Finding	<p>The German legal framework, institutional capacity, and low governance risk collectively ensure the forest supply base is well-protected.</p> <p>Note: Since the supply base is defined for Germany as a whole, rather than a specific area belonging to an individual landowner, this indicator largely overlaps with the general legality indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.1.1 (legislation feedstock sourcing and biomass production) 1.1.2 (legislation ownership) 4.1.9 & 4.2.5 (mechanisms for resolving grievances and disputes) <p>Note: the EUTR/EUDR requirements on felling permits are verified in indicator 1.1.3.</p> <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>Protection of the forest supply base from illegal activities is ensured by an integrated legislative framework at the federal and state levels:</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG): The foundational law for German forestry, which mandates orderly and sustainable forest management and is the primary tool against unauthorized logging and forest destruction.</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG): Provides protection for forest ecosystems, species, and habitats, effectively making unauthorized actions that damage the environment illegal.</p> <p>Federal Mining Act (Bundesberggesetz - BBergG): Regulates all mining activities (exploration, extraction, and processing). It prioritizes the secure supply of raw materials but subjects all operations, especially those on freehold (landowner's) and freely mineable resources, to strict licensing and approval procedures (operating plans) by state mining authorities. The BBergG requires precautions against risks to the surface and proper restoration (renaturation), mitigating the risk of unregulated mining in forest areas.</p> <p>German Timber Trading Security Act (HolzSiG) / EU Timber Regulation (EUTR): Makes the trade of illegally harvested timber a violation, requiring operators to use Due Diligence to confirm the legality of wood sources, thus cutting off the market for illegally logged timber.</p> <p>German Civil Code (BGB) and Landbook Rule (GBO): Define and protect private property rights and formally register land boundaries, providing clear legal grounds for addressing encroachment.</p> <p>Federal Building Code (BauGB): Regulates urban planning and land conversion, placing legal constraints on the conversion of forest land to other uses, thereby protecting the forest estate from unauthorized, large-scale encroachment.</p> <p>Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions</p> <p>Multiple authorities coordinate to monitor and enforce forest protection:</p>

State Forest Authorities (Landesforstverwaltungen and Forstämter): The primary enforcement bodies. They conduct regular forest monitoring, surveillance, and investigations into suspected forest offenses (including illegal logging). They operate under the oversight of the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL).

State Mining Authorities: Responsible for implementing and enforcing the BBergG. They approve all phases of mining projects—from exploration to closure—using a two-stage licensing procedure and operating plans that must include measures to avoid harmful effects on the surface (e.g., forests).

Police and Local Courts (Amtsgerichte): Public and private landowners report suspected offenses to these bodies, who initiate investigations and legal proceedings for unauthorized activities (e.g., illegal logging, criminal trespass, and property damage).

Local Communities and Landowners: Germany's high population density and well-informed local communities act as effective decentralized monitors. Unusual activity is highly likely to be noticed and reported to authorities, triggering an official investigation.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The practical application of law results in a consistently low incidence of forest crimes:

Illegal Logging: Unauthorized harvesting is highly visible in Germany's managed forest landscape. Any timber entering the supply chain is subject to the HolzSiG and the EUTR/EUDR. Operators must demonstrate that timber is legally sourced, which requires evidence of a harvesting permit from the landowner or authority. The system actively discourages illegal timber trade by restricting its marketability.

Mining and Land Conversion: The BBergG's rigorous operating plan approval process, overseen by state mining authorities, prevents unregulated mining in forests. The raw material safeguarding clause in the BBergG, while prioritizing resource supply, does not grant unconditional rights to destroy forests; it subjects operations to public law regulations and mandates environmental precautions and site reclamation.

Encroachment and Boundary Disputes: Issues are generally minor and accidental due to clear documentation in the Grundbuch (Land Register) and Liegenschaftskataster (Property Cadastre). When encroachment occurs, the strong legal recognition of property rights allows for swift intervention. While the judicial system provides a secure final remedy, disputes are often resolved efficiently through negotiation or out-of-court mechanisms.

Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources

Independent assessments confirm the German supply base is protected:

FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment (FSC-NRA-DE V1-1): This assessment concludes a Low Risk for all risk indicators, including the illegal harvesting of wood and the violation of civil rights related to forest use. This rating is based on the effective enforcement of the national legal framework.

Governance and Corruption: Germany's ranking (9th globally in the 2023 Corruption Perception Index) signifies negligible public sector corruption. Low corruption levels guarantee that permits for logging, mining, or land conversion are not fraudulently obtained and that law enforcement agencies act effectively on reports of illegal activity.

	<p>External Reports: The statement is supported by the Forest-Trends IDAT report, which classifies logging risk in Germany as Lower Risk. This indicates that the legal framework and enforcement are highly effective in protecting the forest base.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Building Code (BauGB)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Mining Act (Bundesberggesetz - BBergG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>German Civil Code (BGB)</p> <p>German Timber Trading Security Act (HolzSiG)</p> <p>EU Timber Regulation (EUTR)</p> <p>Landbook Rule (GBO)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p> <p>BBergG - englisch - RMIS - Raw Materials Information System https://rmis.jrc.ec.europa.eu/uploads/legislation/GermanyFederalMiningActENGLISH.pdf</p> <p>BLE EUTR Reporting www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html</p> <p>BLE Startseite www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html</p> <p>BMEL Home www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF) www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act) http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>BZST (Federal Central Tax Office) www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>Chinese demand for timber and wildlife in West Africa: Responding to the environmental and social impacts - Atlantic Council</p>

<https://www.atlanticcouncil.org/in-depth-research-reports/issue-brief/chinese-demand-for-timber-and-wildlife-in-west-africa/>

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

eLibrary - European Union Timber Regulation (EUTR)

<https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex%3A32010R0995>

FSC National Risk Assessment for Germany - FSC Connect - Forest Stewardship Council

<https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/201>

FSC announced new risk assessments - Preferred by Nature

<https://www.preferredbynature.org/news/fsc-announced-new-risk-assessments>

fsc.org/en/illegal-logging

<https://fsc.org/en/illegal-logging>

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Germany - Forest Trends

https://www.forest-trends.org/idat_countries/germany/

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

How are resource extraction projects approved and monitored? - D-EITI

<https://d-eiti.de/en/report/how-are-resource-extraction-projects-approved-and-supervised/>

DAT Risk - Key Resources - Forest Trends

<https://www.forest-trends.org/idat/idat-risk-key-resources/>

Illegal Deforestation and Associated Trade (IDAT) Risk - Forest Trends (main page)

<https://www.forest-trends.org/idat/>

Illegal Deforestation and Associated Trade (IDAT) Risk - Forest Trends (Methodology 2022)

https://www.forest-trends.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/Methodology-for-State-ILAT-project-website_Feb-2022-1.pdf

Illegal Deforestation and Associated Trade (IDAT) Risk - Forest Trends (Update 2025)

<https://www.forest-trends.org/wp-content/uploads/2025/06/FT-IDAT-Risk-Scores-Update-and-Methodology-May-2025.pdf>

	<p>Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht</p> <p>Mine rehabilitation in Germany Example LMBV https://www.lmbv.de/wp-content/uploads/2023/08/Mine-rehabilitation-in-Germany-Example-LMBV.pdf</p> <p>Mining law Umweltbundesamt https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/mining-law</p> <p>Part 2a: Forest Crimes: Illegal Deforestation and Logging https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/Crimes%20on%20Environment/ECR25_P2a_Deforestation.pdf</p> <p>Species+ https://www.speciesplus.net/</p> <p>The world needs forests - Germany's forest action plan for sustainable development https://www.bmz.de/resource/blob/23678/a2dffcf2e79abfb1d73e3cd0ed09de88/materialie_283-forest-action-plan-data.pdf</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>Transparency International Corruption Perceptions Index 2023 www.transparency.org/en/cpi/2023/index/deu</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p> <p>Who is responsible? Laws and responsibilities of public authorities - D-EITI https://d-eiti.de/en/report/who-is-responsible-laws-and-responsibilities-of-public-authorities/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.1.1	<p>Key species, habitats, ecosystems, and areas of high conservation value (HCV) pertaining to biodiversity in the Supply Base shall be identified.</p>
Finding	<p>Indicator 2.1.1 is the first one of three related indicators; it examines how key species, habitats, ecosystems and areas of high conservation value are identified and documented. Indicator 2.1.2 studies how the main threats to these identified values and impacts of forest management are assessed. Indicator 2.1.3 then assesses whether forest management and the wider policy framework maintain or enhance these conservation values in practice.</p> <p>In Germany, key species, habitats, ecosystems and areas of high conservation value (HCVs) are identified through a dense combination of forest and nature conservation legislation, comprehensive mapping and monitoring systems, and a very extensive protected area network. This applies both to regular multifunctional forests and to specially protected areas at national and regional level.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>The main legal pillars are the Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) and the State Forest Acts (Landeswaldgesetze), the Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG), the Federal Soil Protection Act and the national implementation of the EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive. International commitments such as the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) provide an additional framework that is translated into national instruments. The National Biodiversity Strategy and the Forest Strategy 2020 further set political targets for the identification, protection and improvement of forest biodiversity and HCVs.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act establishes sustainable forest management as a legal requirement for all forests, including private forests. Forest owners must maintain forest functions and consider the forest as an ecosystem when planning and implementing operations. This is operationalised through mid-term forest management planning (Forsteinrichtung), which is compulsory in public forests and widespread in larger private forests and further detailed by Landeswaldgesetze. Forsteinrichtung includes the mapping and description of stands, tree species composition, age classes, site conditions, protection and recreation functions and the presence of special biotopes. As a result, many ecologically important forest elements are identified and recorded as part of standard forest planning, even outside formally protected areas.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act is the central legal basis for identifying and designating high conservation values. It regulates species protection, habitat protection and the creation of protected areas, and it implements the EU Habitats Directive and the EU Birds Directive into German law. Under this Act, several categories of protected areas are identified and mapped, including nature conservation areas, national parks, biosphere reserves, landscape reserves, nature parks, protected landscape elements, specially protected biotopes, wetlands of international importance (Ramsar sites) and Natura 2000 sites, which comprise Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs). Each category has a defined legal basis in the BNatSchG, with Articles 23 to 30 and 31 to 36 specifying the different types, their objectives and their use restrictions. These</p>

designations are based on ecological surveys, habitat mapping and species data and therefore reflect a systematic identification of HCV areas across the country.

The mapping of habitats and biotopes provides an important basis for the identification of HCVs related to ecosystems and habitats (HCV 3). The EU Habitats Directive lists so-called Annex I habitat types of Community interest whose conservation requires the designation of SACs. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, as the national authority responsible for this implementation, reports that there are 93 natural habitat types of Community interest in Germany, 35 of which are forest-related. Their distribution and status are monitored every six years at the level of biogeographical regions. In Germany, seven forest habitat types are currently assessed in at least one region as being in “unfavourable – bad” status, meaning the habitats are in serious danger of disappearing (at least regionally). These include Galio-Carpinetum oak-hornbeam forests, old acidophilous oak woods on sandy plains, bog woodlands, alluvial forests dominated by alder and ash, riparian mixed forests with oak, elm and ash along major rivers, Central European lichen Scots pine forests and Sarmatic steppe pine forests. Oak, hornbeam, ash, elm and pine-based ecosystems are recognised as of high conservation value and are explicitly identified through this EU–national mechanism.

The identification of key species and species-related HCVs (HCV 1) is based primarily on Red Lists and EU species lists. Germany has adopted the IUCN system for assessing extinction risk. For tree species, the IUCN lists 5 species as vulnerable, 8 as endangered and 14 as critically endangered in Germany. National and regional Red Lists, compiled by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and by state authorities, list threatened animals, plants, fungi, habitat types and biotope complexes. These Red Lists are scientific expert opinions that evaluate risk based on population sizes, trends and threats. They are used to define legal protection status, to inform spatial and environmental planning and to identify areas requiring conservation action. Many forest-associated species, including red-listed birds, saproxylic insects, lichens and bryophytes, are identified through this system. Protected nesting seasons, typically from March to September for many red-listed bird species, are derived from this knowledge and are recognised in national and regional regulations.

The National Forest Act (via BWaldG §41a) also requires nationwide monitoring of forests (Bundeswaldinventur, BWI) approximately every ten years. This inventory collects data on tree species, stand structure, deadwood, age classes and forest health, complementing the habitat and biotope maps and providing a comprehensive picture of forest biodiversity and HCV-relevant structures. The latest National Forest Inventory shows that natural regeneration has become predominant, that the proportion of deciduous species has increased and that deadwood volumes and the number of designated habitat (biotope) trees have grown, all of which are important parameters for identifying and tracking HCVs in managed forests.

Beyond species and habitats, other HCV categories are also explicitly defined and identified in the German context. For HCV 2 (landscape-level ecosystems and mosaics), expert work has concluded that there are no remaining intact natural forest landscapes in Germany according to global criteria. However, the category is interpreted to include all forests with legally designated protection status of national significance, such as national parks, biosphere reserves, SACs and SPAs. For HCV 4 (critical ecosystem services), forests that serve as protection forests under §12 BWaldG are identified and mapped. These are forests that protect against damaging environmental influences under the Federal Emissions Protection Act, against erosion by water and wind, desiccation, damaging run-off and avalanches. Water catchment protection areas, regulated under water law, define

immediate and proximate zones around drinking water sources; in these zones, activities are strictly restricted and forest management is subordinated to water protection objectives. For HCV 5 (community needs), official recreation forests and forests with level 1 recreation function in the national forest function map are identified. For HCV 6 (cultural values), remains of historical land use such as coppice and coppice-with-standards forests and forest pastures, as well as archaeological monuments and built heritage in forests, are identified by regulatory agencies and are included in forest function mapping and Forsteinrichtung.

Germany's protected area network is very extensive and is a core outcome of these policies and laws. According to the Biodiversity Information System for Europe, there are more than forty thousand protected areas in Germany designated under national law and the Natura 2000 framework. ProtectedPlanet lists over twenty-three thousand protected areas, with some areas designated under multiple programmes. Around 37.4% of the terrestrial area is designated as protected, which is well above EU averages, and around 17% of the forest area is part of the Natura 2000 network. There are 16 national parks, 16 UNESCO biosphere reserves designated both under state law and by UNESCO, and more than one hundred nature parks covering about 10.1 million hectares, corresponding to approximately 28.4% of Germany's land surface. About two-thirds of the German forest area is reported to lie within at least one protection category under the Federal Nature Conservation Act, state forest laws or the EU nature directives. These designations, together with a large number of smaller protected biotopes, identify where HCVs are concentrated at landscape and ecosystem level.

Forest biodiversity in Germany is well documented, which provides a factual basis for identifying HCVs. Forests harbour around 2,900 plant species, including approximately 1,216 vascular plant species with 76 tree species, several epiphytes, more than one hundred shrub species and over one thousand herbaceous plant species. They host a large share of Germany's moss and lichen species and support around 140 vertebrate species and a significant proportion of the approximately 30,000 insect species known in the country. More than 40% of breeding bird species in Germany are linked to forests. Detailed knowledge of species composition and habitat requirements, including flagship species such as stag beetle, European hornet, woodpeckers, bats and sensitive lichens, is used to identify and delineate HCVs at stand and landscape level. National programmes such as the Forest Genetic Resources Programme (GENRES) further identify genetic conservation units and seed stands for key forest tree species such as European beech and silver fir with an emphasis on maintaining genetic diversity and resilience.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Institutionally, the identification and documentation of HCVs is supported by multiple authorities and information systems at federal and state level. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (Bundesamt für Naturschutz, BfN) is the key expert and enforcement authority for nature conservation. It oversees the National Red List, compiles and evaluates data on habitat types and species (including Annex I habitats and Red List species) and maintains national geodata on protected areas and biotopes. The BfN's interactive map of protected areas publicly displays all protected area categories and provides a central reference for identifying legally designated HCV areas.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) and the Thünen Institute oversee the National Forest Inventory (Bundeswaldinventur) and other forest-monitoring programmes

required under the BWaldG. They are responsible for designing and coordinating the sampling framework, evaluating the data and publishing results that characterise forest structure, species composition, deadwood, habitat trees, old stands and other HCV-relevant attributes. In the recent inventories, for example, the average deadwood volume has increased compared with earlier cycles and the number of trees with ecologically significant characteristics (such as woodpecker cavities, broken crowns or fungal fruiting bodies) has been quantified at tens of millions across the German forest area, with around eight to nine such habitat trees per hectare on average.

At state level, environmental agencies (Landesumweltämter) and forestry authorities (Forstbehörden) carry out mapping and monitoring at Länder level and implement both BWaldG and Landeswaldgesetze. They maintain regional biotope maps, Red Lists and protected-area registers and integrate this information into forest management planning. State forest organisations prepare ten-year forest inventories and plans (Forsteinrichtung) and, in many states, annual forest plans for public forests and larger private forests. These plans cover actual and predicted stock, harvesting, regeneration, silvicultural measures and conservation aspects, and they document the location and status of protected sites, special biotopes, protection forests and recreation forests.

Lower Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) and forest control services (Forstaufsicht) operate at local level and implement the legal requirements on the ground. They check compliance with species-protection provisions (including seasonal restrictions), verify that protected biotopes and habitats are correctly mapped and respected in operations and are involved in screening and, where necessary, conducting environmental impact assessments for larger projects in or near sensitive areas. In small private forests where formal management plans may not be mandatory, these authorities still have supervisory powers and can intervene if protected species, biotopes or designated HCV areas are at risk.

Data from habitat mapping, National Forest Inventories, Red Lists and protected-area registers are brought together in national and Länder-level information systems and geodata portals. These systems allow managers, planning authorities and enforcement bodies to determine which areas are subject to certain legal protections and restrictions without needing new field surveys before each decision. They are central tools for identifying where key species, habitats, ecosystems and HCVs occur and for making this information accessible and operational in planning and law enforcement.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice, Germany's combination of legislation, mapping and monitoring has resulted in a very detailed picture of forest biodiversity and a very extensive protected-area network. Forest biodiversity is well documented; protected areas are widely designated and mapped; Red Lists and Annex I habitat types clearly highlight rare and threatened species and forests, including EU Habitat Directive Annex I forest habitats that are in unfavourable condition. The National Forest Inventory and state-level forest and biotope mapping confirm that almost the entire German forest can be classified as semi-natural, that mixed and deciduous stands have expanded and that deadwood and habitat trees have increased compared with earlier inventories, improving the structural basis for identifying and maintaining many HCV attributes.

At the same time, critical reviews show that identification and designation are not complete and that some HCV-related habitats remain under pressure. The Red List of threatened habitat types in Germany, first published in 1994 and updated in 2017 and 2020, indicates that a high share of forest habitats remains threatened. For example, 69.5% of forest habitat types are still classified as threatened in the 2020 update, even though some beech-forest types have improved status due to more natural management. The reporting under the Habitats Directive shows that several Annex I forest habitat types are in “unfavourable – bad” condition, especially those associated with oak, hornbeam, ash, elm and certain pine forests. These assessments do not primarily question the identification of HCVs but demonstrate that many identified HCV habitats are in a degraded or vulnerable state.

In 2021 the European Commission initiated infringement proceedings against Germany for delays and gaps in designating SACs and specifying conservation targets. In 2023 the European Court of Justice confirmed that Germany had failed to designate 88 of 4,606 sites as special conservation areas within the required timeframe and had not set detailed conservation objectives for another large group of sites. This ruling shows that, although the legal framework for identification and designation of HCV areas exists, its implementation has been incomplete and delayed in part of the Natura 2000 network.

NGOs such as NABU and BUND criticise the lack of management plans in many Natura 2000 sites and point to individual cases where high conservation values in small private forests were overlooked and damaged by logging. These organisations provide additional independent oversight, bringing cases to court and demanding more systematic mapping, management planning and enforcement, particularly in small, fragmented private forests that are not always covered by detailed Forsteinrichtung. Their interventions, together with official infringement procedures at EU level, indicate that the system is not flawless and that some HCVs have been missed or insufficiently protected in practice.

In practice, identification of high conservation values in small private forests is the weakest element of the system. Almost half of Germany’s forest area is privately owned and highly fragmented; there are around two million private and corporative forest owners, many of them holding less than 20 ha. Below certain size thresholds (often around 30 ha, varying by Land), owners are typically not obliged to prepare a forest management plan (Forsteinrichtung) or detailed biodiversity surveys. Nevertheless, they are fully bound by the Federal Forest Act, the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the relevant Landeswaldgesetze, including the strict protection of specially protected biotopes, Natura 2000 habitat types and protected species. In legal terms, even the smallest owner must avoid “significant impairment” or destruction of protected habitats and must not disturb protected species, including compliance with felling and cutting bans during the breeding season.

For small private owners, the identification of HCVs is therefore expected to take place through a combination of desk-based checks and basic field observation prior to interventions. In practice this means consulting publicly available geodata (Natura 2000 layers, biotope maps, water protection zones, forest function maps) and, where available, seeking advice from public forest advisory services. For larger or more sensitive operations, contractors and consulting foresters are expected to recognise typical protected habitat types (such as swamp, marsh and riparian forests) and obvious indicators of protected species (for example, known raptor nests, bat roost trees, or mapped biotope trees) before harvesting. However, there is no uniform, legally prescribed pre-harvest screening protocol

	<p>for small private forests, and detailed species surveys are normally not required outside designated sites or larger projects subject to environmental impact assessment.</p> <p>Enforcement and inspections for small private forests are carried out by state forest authorities and lower nature conservation authorities, but these inspections are sampling-based and often significantly delayed due to limited staff and resources. Environmental organisations report incidents in which small owners carried out logging during the breeding season of protected bird species or in areas that should have been treated as sensitive habitats. Official cases and NGO reports suggest that such incidents represent only a small proportion of total forest operations, but they demonstrate that identification of biodiversity values in small private forests is not systematic and can fail.</p> <p>Moreover, ecosystems are dynamic: protected species and habitats can appear in new places, and some habitat types can develop over relatively short time periods. In the absence of formal management plans and standardised pre-harvest biodiversity assessments, there is a risk that newly established or previously unmapped species and habitats remain undetected before harvesting. This combination of fragmented ownership, limited planning obligations, non-standardised identification practices and resource-constrained inspections explains why, despite a strong legal framework and extensive mapping at higher levels, the identification of biodiversity values in small private forests remains uncertain.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Federal Species Protection Ordinance (BArtSchV)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>State Forest Laws</p> <p>Water Resources Act (WHG)</p> <p>EU Birds Directive</p> <p>EU Habitats Directive</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p> <p>BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Main Page www.bfn.de/en</p> <p>BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Privately Protected Areas www.bfn.de/en/privately-protected-areas</p> <p>Biodiversity Information System for Europe (BISE) - Germany https://biodiversity.europa.eu/</p> <p>BLE EUTR Reporting</p>

www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html

BLE Startseite

www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Forest Law

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forestry/forest-management/forest-law.html

BMEL Home

www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html

BMBF (Federal Ministry of Education and Research) - Biodiversity

www.bmbf.de/bmbf/en/research/environment-and-climate/biodiversity/biodiversity_node.html

BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

DBU (Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt) - Naturerbe

www.dbu.de/naturerbe/

EEA (European Environment Agency) - European Protected Areas (Interactive Map)

www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/explore-interactive-maps/european-protected-areas-1

Eionet (European Topic Centre on Biological Diversity) - Article 17 Reporting (Germany Habitats)

[nature-https://www.eionet.europa.eu/etcs/etc-be/activities/reporting/article-17/outcomes-2001-2006](https://www.eionet.europa.eu/etcs/etc-be/activities/reporting/article-17/outcomes-2001-2006)

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

GeoPortal.de - Protected Area Search

www.geoportal.de/search.html?q=protected%20area

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

HCV Network - Main Page

www.hcvnetwork.org/

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) - Data GIS Portal

data-gis.unep-

wcmc.org/portal/apps/mapviewer/index.html?layers=693072da735e4850acb0c0fceb1db99b

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Natura 2000 - Countries View

<https://natura2000.eea.europa.eu/>

NW-FVA (Nordwestdeutsche Forstliche Versuchsanstalt) - Main Page

www.nw-fva.de/

Protected Planet - Country Profile Germany (DEU)

www.protectedplanet.net/country/DEU

Ramsar Convention - Country Profile Germany

www.ramsar.org/country-profile/germany

Ramsar Sites Information Service - Search Germany

<https://rsis.ramsar.org/>

Species+

<https://www.speciesplus.net/>

The world needs forests - Germany's forest action plan for sustainable development

<https://www.bmz.de/resource/blob/23678/a2dffcf2e79abfb1d73e3cd0ed09de88/materialie283-forest-action-plan-data.pdf>

Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage

www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr

Thünen Institute EUTR Project

www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects

Thünen Institute Publication

	<p>https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples)</p> <p>www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>UNESCO - Biosphere Reserves Germany</p> <p>www.unesco.de/en/culture-and-nature/biosphere-reserves/biosphere-reserves-germany</p> <p>UNESCO - Countries Germany</p> <p>www.unesco.org/en/countries/de</p> <p>Wikipedia - List of National Parks of Germany</p> <p>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_national_parks_of_Germany</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia</p> <p>https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	<p>This indicator is nearly always low risk in Germany. However, a Specified Risk remains for uncertified private forest managers, who may not survey their forest plots for protected species and habitats before commencing operations. Law enforcement is in place, but inspection frequency is insufficient and detecting non-compliance after operations have been carried out is difficult.</p> <p>The risk can be mitigated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The supplier providing evidence of identifying protected species and habitats prior to harvesting; - Gathering case-by-case evidence that the forest operations were low-impact. For example, maintenance or salvage operations in stands of low biodiversity value, especially outside the nesting season, could be low risk. - FSC or PEFC forest management certification (biomass supply with FSC or PEFC claim). <p><i>Comment on PEFC certification: Although the SBP evaluation of PEFC concluded only a partial pass on this indicator, the combination of the German legal framework on protected species, PEFC requirements to comply with applicable local, national and international legislation, and PEFC sustainability criteria on impact assessment and forest management planning together justify a low-risk designation for PEFC-certified forests in Germany.</i></p>

	Indicator
2.1.2	<p>Threats to and impacts on the identified key species, habitats, ecosystems, and areas of high conservation value (HCV) pertaining to biodiversity in the Supply Base shall be identified and evaluated.</p>
Finding	<p>Indicator 2.1.1 provides a detailed picture on the identification of key species, sensitive habitats and HCVs in German forests. Indicator 2.1.2 addresses how forest management activities and external pressures can threaten and impact these identified values.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>German forest and nature conservation law contains several safeguards intended to limit negative impacts on biodiversity once key values have been identified.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (BWaldG) requires sustainable management for all forests and explicitly obliges owners to maintain forest functions and consider the forest as an ecosystem when planning and conducting operations. Clear-felling and forest conversion are generally subject to authorisation under federal and state forest acts (Landeswaldgesetze), especially where they may lead to substantial changes in stand structure or land use. Protection forests under §12 BWaldG – which safeguard soils, slopes, water regimes and settlements – are a specific category where management must prioritise protective functions and avoid erosion, desiccation and damaging run-off.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) is the core law governing species and habitat protection. It prohibits significant deterioration or destruction of specially protected biotopes (Article 30), many of which are forest habitats such as bog woodlands, swamp and marsh forests and species-rich riparian forests. Strictly protected species and many red-listed species are subject to prohibitions on killing, disturbance, nest destruction and habitat damage (Articles 44 ff.). These provisions are reinforced by seasonal restrictions: during the breeding season (typically March–September) many activities that may disturb nesting red-listed birds are restricted or subject to conditions.</p> <p>The EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive, implemented through BNatSchG, impose a “no deterioration” requirement on Natura 2000 sites. Any plan or project likely to have a significant effect on a Special Area of Conservation (SAC) or Special Protection Area (SPA) must undergo an appropriate assessment (§§33–34 BNatSchG). Forest operations that could affect Annex I forest habitat types or the habitats of Annex II and Annex I bird species must therefore be planned and executed to avoid adverse impacts on conservation objectives.</p> <p>The Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG) requires environmental impact assessments for certain larger forestry projects (for example, large clear-cuts or infrastructure in forest areas). These EIAs must evaluate effects on ecosystems, species and protected habitats and propose mitigation measures. However, many routine forestry activities remain below the EIA thresholds and are therefore not systematically assessed through this instrument.</p> <p>National and EU strategies recognise external pressures as major drivers of impact. The Forest Strategy 2020 and the National Biodiversity Strategy highlight air pollution, nitrogen deposition and climate change as key threats to forest biodiversity and set goals for emission reduction, habitat restoration and the expansion of unmanaged forest areas. Red List assessments of forest habitats (Heinze et al.) indicate that around 69.5% of forest</p>

habitat types in Germany remain threatened, largely due to intensive land use, forestry practices and external pressures. EU Article-17 reporting shows that seven of the 35 Annex I forest habitat types are assessed as “unfavourable – bad” in at least one biogeographical region, including oak–hornbeam forests, old acidophilous oak woods on sandy plains, bog woodlands, alluvial forests with alder and ash, riparian mixed oak–elm–ash forests and specific pine forests. These habitats are precisely those where inappropriate harvesting – particularly of oak, hornbeam, ash, elm and pine stemwood – can exacerbate already poor conservation status.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Several institutions are responsible for translating these legal safeguards into practical protection against damaging impacts.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) sets the national forestry framework and coordinates the National Forest Inventory (Bundeswaldinventur, BWI) under Article 41a BWaldG. This provides a basis for evaluating trends and potential impacts of management on HCVs at national level. Additional monitoring instruments, such as the Forest Condition Survey and forest soil surveys, track forest health, nutrient status and pollution effects.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) is the central expert authority for nature conservation and biodiversity. It oversees Red Lists of species and habitats, coordinates national biodiversity monitoring, provides guidelines on forest biodiversity (including indicators such as deadwood, old stands, indigenous species, fragmentation and endangered species) and reports on the status of Annex I habitats. BfN’s assessments provide the main scientific basis for judging whether forest management and other pressures are moving key habitats towards or away from favourable conservation status.

At regional level, State Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden) and forest supervisory services (Forstaufsicht) oversee forest management practices, review management plans where they are obligatory, and inspect operations. They are responsible for enforcing BWaldG and Landeswaldgesetze, including provisions on protection forests and restrictions on clear-felling. State Environmental Agencies (Landesumweltämter) and Lower Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) enforce BNatSchG at regional and local level. They regulate activities in protected areas, assess forest-related projects that may require EIAs or appropriate assessments, and can impose operational restrictions (for example, timing limits during breeding seasons or buffer zones along watercourses).

For Natura 2000 sites, Länder authorities are responsible for drawing up and implementing management plans and for carrying out appropriate assessments.

Non-governmental organisations such as NABU, BUND, Deutsche Umwelthilfe, Robin Wood, Greenpeace and WWF systematically review forest operations and conservation outcomes. They document cases where nature conservation law appears to be violated, submit complaints to authorities, and bring lawsuits relating to forest operations in protected areas or alleged breaches of species protection rules. Their activities show that parts of the enforcement system rely on external reporting to identify problematic operations, especially in small private forests where state inspections are less frequent.

Forest owner cooperatives and advisory services (Forstbetriebsgemeinschaften, Waldbesitzerverbände and advisory services of Landesforsten or Landwirtschaftskammern) play an intermediate role for private forests. They support owners in planning and

conducting harvesting, pool timber sales and help align operations with legal requirements and funding programmes. However, participation is voluntary and coverage is not complete; some small owners operate largely outside these advisory frameworks.

Certification systems (FSC, PEFC) add another layer of control where they are applied. Certification standards translate legal and best-practice requirements into site-level obligations, including explicit protection of HCVs, retention of habitat trees and deadwood, conservation of riparian zones and limitations on operations during sensitive periods. Independent audits verify compliance at forest management unit level.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

Despite robust legal and institutional frameworks, several threat pathways and implementation gaps are evident in practice, particularly in small, uncertified private forests and in habitats already in poor condition.

Many forest operations, especially in small and fragmented private holdings, take place without formal management plans and below thresholds that would trigger an EIA or a detailed appropriate assessment. Small private owners (often with holdings below roughly 30–100 ha) are typically not obliged to prepare Forsteinrichtung plans and may carry out harvesting based on ad hoc decisions, though they remain fully subject to forest and nature conservation law. In the absence of standardised pre-harvest biodiversity checks, identification of HCVs at the level of individual harvest plots depends heavily on the awareness and experience of owners and contractors and on occasional inspections by authorities.

Habitat removal and degradation: Felling in Annex I forest habitats or red-listed forest biotopes can reduce the area and quality of already threatened habitat types, many of which are assessed as “unfavourable – bad”. Removal of large oak, hornbeam, ash, elm or pine stemwood can eliminate veteran trees, cavity trees and other microhabitat-rich individuals that are crucial for saproxylic insects, bats, woodpeckers, lichens and bryophytes.

Habitat fragmentation and edge effects: Unsuitably located or oversized openings, dense networks of skid trails and the construction or upgrading of forest roads can fragment habitat complexes, increase edge effects and isolate populations of sensitive species. This is particularly relevant for larger forest mosaics and SAC complexes, where maintenance of structural connectivity is essential to retain viable populations.

Soil and water impacts: Use of heavy machinery under wet conditions can cause compaction and deep rutting, altering soil structure, infiltration and root conditions. On steep slopes and in erosion-prone areas, poorly planned skid trails and clearings accelerate surface run-off and erosion – precisely the impacts protection forests are meant to prevent. In riparian and alluvial forests, operations carried out too close to watercourses, without adequate buffer strips or regard for flood dynamics, can destabilise banks, increase sediment loads and damage the characteristic microhabitats of Annex I alluvial forest types. In bog woodlands and swamp forests, road construction or inadvertent drainage can lower water tables and trigger long-term degradation of these sensitive ecosystems.

Non-native species, fertilisation and liming: Large-scale planting of non-native species, as well as excessive or poorly targeted fertilisation and liming, can change site conditions and species composition, especially in naturally nutrient-poor or acidic habitats that host rare plant communities. Lime or ash applied without regard to habitat sensitivity can damage

specialised flora and soil organisms and reduce habitat suitability for characteristic HCV species.

External factors significantly influence the conservation status of forest HCVs and interact with forest management impacts: Air pollution and nitrogen deposition affect trees, ground vegetation, mosses, lichens and soil processes. Nitrogen inputs from agriculture, traffic and energy production lead to eutrophication and acidification, favouring nitrophilous species and disadvantaging specialists of nutrient-poor habitats. Sensitive lichens and bryophytes are particularly affected. European air quality data show that although sulphur emissions and rainfall acidity have declined, nitrogen deposition remains high and PM2.5 levels still exceed WHO guidelines in many locations. In this context, even moderately intensive logging can have amplified impacts in already stressed ecosystems.

Climate change is driving more frequent and severe droughts, storms, pest outbreaks and fires, which in turn result in extensive damage and large-scale salvage logging. Where salvage operations focus on maximal extraction of merchantable stemwood and give insufficient attention to biodiversity, surviving veteran trees and habitat trees in damaged landscapes may be removed, structural diversity is further reduced and soils are disturbed over large areas. This is particularly critical in remaining semi-natural stands and in HCV-rich pockets embedded within larger damaged areas.

Wetlands, Ramsar sites and floodplain forests: for Germany's 35 Ramsar sites, main reported threats include pollution, human disturbance, biological resource use, water regulation, agriculture and infrastructure. Many of these sites include or border floodplain and riparian forests that are important HCV areas. Much of the pressure arises from non-forest sectors (water engineering, agriculture, transport), but forest operations that do not respect hydrological constraints, buffer zones or seasonal restrictions can add to these impacts. National and regional programmes (for example, the "Blaues Band Deutschland" and river-basin restoration projects) are restoring floodplains and removing inappropriate tree cover in some areas, but the overall conservation status of many wetland-related forest habitats remains unfavourable.

Implementation deficits in the Natura 2000 network are a central source of risk. Some SACs and SPAs still lack management plans; in others, plans exist but vary in quality and implementation is slow due to limited administrative capacity. The 2023 ECJ ruling confirmed that Germany had not fully designated all required SACs and had failed to set sufficiently detailed conservation objectives for many sites. In those areas, forest operations may proceed under general legal rules without a clear site-specific framework for avoiding deterioration of Annex I forest habitats and protected species.

Enforcement structures exist, but capacity constraints limit their reach. Small private owners, who are often exempt from formal management plans or EIAs, must comply with forest and nature conservation law and are subject to random inspections by forest and nature conservation authorities. However, inspections are not systematic and can be delayed due to limited staffing. Environmental organisations have documented cases of logging during bird breeding seasons and other violations by small owners; related court cases demonstrate that breaches do occur, even if they represent a small proportion of total forest operations. Available information suggests that the main weaknesses lie in detection, prioritisation and follow-up in precisely those ownership categories where planning obligations are weakest.

In small private forests, harvesting decisions can be shaped by economic considerations and limited specialist knowledge. Advisory services and cooperatives support many owners, but

	<p>participation is not universal. Where owners operate without such support, pre-harvest identification of species, habitats and HCVs may be incomplete, and the associated assessment of threats and impacts on these values may be missing or only superficial. As a result, mitigation measures (retention of habitat trees, protection of microhabitats, timing restrictions) are not always applied consistently. This is particularly relevant in older mixed stands and in forests containing Annex I habitat fragments, where high-biodiversity value stems (oak, hornbeam, ash, elm, pine) can be removed without full recognition of their ecological importance and the consequences of their loss.</p> <p>Against this background, the risk linked to biomass harvesting depends strongly on feedstock type and management context. Overall, the combination of external pressures, implementation gaps in Natura 2000, and limitations in planning and enforcement in small private forests means that threats and impacts on key species, habitats and HCVs associated with uncertified stemwood, especially from high-value forests, are significant enough to warrant a Specified Risk designation. In contrast, low-grade biomass and biomass from certified forests are associated with a Low Risk of substantial additional impact on these conservation values.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Abgabenordnung (AO) / General Taxation Codes</p> <p>EU Birds Directive</p> <p>EU Habitats Directive</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>State Forest Acts</p> <p>Umsatzsteuergesetz (UStG) / Value Added Tax Act</p> <p>Water Resources Act</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p> <p>BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Main Page www.bfn.de/en</p> <p>BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Privately Protected Areas www.bfn.de/en/privately-protected-areas</p> <p>Biodiversity Information System for Europe (BISE) - Germany https://biodiversity.europa.eu/advanced-search?q=germany</p> <p>BLE EUTR Reporting www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html</p> <p>BLE Startseite</p>

www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Home

www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html

BMEL - Unser Wald - nutzen und bewahren (National Forest Inventory)

www.bmel.de/DE/themen/wald/waldinventur/national-forest-inventory.html

BMBF (Federal Ministry of Education and Research) - Biodiversity

www.bmbf.de/bmbf/en/research/environment-and-climate/biodiversity/biodiversity_node.html

BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html

BUND (Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland) - Main Page

www.bund.net

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

DBU (Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt) - Naturerbe

www.dbu.de/naturerbe/

DW - EU takes Germany to court for breaching environment laws

www.dw.com/en/eu-takes-germany-to-court-for-breaching-environment-laws/a-56614385

DW - Germany violated nature conservation law, rules EU top court

www.dw.com/en/germany-violated-nature-conservation-law-rules-eu-top-court/a-66882782

EEA (European Environment Agency) - European Protected Areas (Interactive Map)

www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/explore-interactive-maps/european-protected-areas-1

Eionet (European Topic Centre on Biological Diversity) - Article 17 Reporting (Germany Habitats)

<https://www.eionet.europa.eu/etcs/etc-be/activities/reporting/article-17/outcomes-2001-2006>

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

GeoPortal.de - Protected Area Search

www.geoportal.de/search.html?q=protected%20area

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

HCV Network - Main Page

www.hcvnetwork.org/

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species

www.iucnredlist.org

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Waldmonitor Deutschland

[https://map3d.remote-sensing-solutions.de/waldmonitor-deutschland/#%20\(Waldmonitor%20Deutschland\)](https://map3d.remote-sensing-solutions.de/waldmonitor-deutschland/#%20(Waldmonitor%20Deutschland))

NABU (Nature And Biodiversity Conservation Union) - Main Page

<https://en.nabu.de/>

Natura 2000 - Countries View

<https://natura2000.eea.europa.eu/>

NW-FVA (Nordwestdeutsche Forstliche Versuchsanstalt) - Main Page

www.nw-fva.de/

Protected Planet - Country Profile Germany (DEU)

www.protectedplanet.net/country/DEU

Ramsar Convention - Country Profile Germany

www.ramsar.org/country-profile/germany

Ramsar Sites Information Service - Search Germany

<https://rsis.ramsar.org/>

Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage

www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-etr

	<p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>UNESCO - Biosphere Reserves Germany www.unesco.de/en/culture-and-nature/biosphere-reserves/biosphere-reserves-germany</p> <p>UNESCO - Countries Germany www.unesco.org/en/countries/de</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	<p>Low risk applies to FSC and PEFC certified areas.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Specified risk for roundwood (timber) used as biomass, particularly regarding high-biodiversity value tree species, such as certain Oak, Hornbeam, Ash, Elm, and Pine species. 2) Low risk for low-grade biomass (including low-grade stemwood, low-grade salvage wood, forest wastes and residues, etc., especially regarding low-biodiversity value tree species). <p>Biomass from FSC- or PEFC-certified forests is assessed as Low Risk for this indicator, because certification standards require explicit identification of HCVs, planning and execution of operations to avoid or minimise damage (including retention of habitat trees and deadwood, protection of riparian zones and scheduling outside critical breeding periods) and are subject to regular third-party audits.</p> <p>High-quality stemwood, particularly from stands where oak, hornbeam, ash, elm or pine form part of Annex I habitat types, red-listed forest biotopes or otherwise HCV-rich structures, carries a Specified Risk of negative impacts on HCVs when sourced from uncertified forests without robust pre-harvest assessment and tailored mitigation.</p> <p>Low-grade biomass – including low-grade stemwood of low biodiversity value, thinnings from simplified or heavily degraded stands, low-grade salvage wood and forest wastes and residues – generally has Low Risk of significant additional impact on HCVs, provided basic soil protection and retention measures are applied. This material typically comes from maintenance, restoration and sanitation activities that, when properly executed, are compatible with or supportive of biodiversity objectives.</p>

	Indicator
2.1.3	Key species, habitats, ecosystems, and areas of high conservation value (HCV) pertaining to biodiversity in the Supply Base shall be maintained or enhanced .
Finding	<p>See also indicator 2.1.1 (identification of biodiversity values) and the analysis under indicator 2.1.2 (identification and evaluation of threats and impacts).</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>Germany’s legal and policy framework explicitly requires the maintenance and enhancement of conservation values in forests, but a favourable conservation status is not always achieved in practice.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) and the State Forest Acts (Landeswaldgesetze) form the core of forest management regulation. They require sustainable forest management, protect forests against improper treatment, overuse and land loss, oblige reforestation of bare areas and require forest owners to consider forest ecosystem functions (including HCV 1, 3 and 4) in management and site planning (Forsteinrichtung). The Federal Forest Act mandates inventories and planning that take ecological values into account before logging, and harvesting in protection forests (Schutzwald) is only permitted where it supports protective functions such as erosion control and water protection, in interaction with the Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundesbodenschutzgesetz, BBodSchG) and the Water Resources Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz, WHG).</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) complements this by requiring the protection and maintenance of species (HCV 1) and habitats (HCV 3), including specially protected biotopes, old-growth stands and wetlands, and by transposing the EU Habitats and Birds Directives. Through these directives and Natura 2000, Germany is legally bound to maintain or restore listed habitats and species to a favourable conservation status, including through site-specific conservation measures and seasonal restrictions (for example protection of red-listed breeding birds between March and September). For larger forestry projects, the Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG) requires environmental impact assessments that include evaluation of potential impacts on habitats and species and mitigation measures.</p> <p>National strategies and monitoring programmes embed these legal requirements into forest management practice. The National Strategy for Biodiversity (NBS), the National Sustainability Strategy and the Forest Strategy 2020 all emphasise multifunctionality, biodiversity conservation, climate adaptation and reduction of pollution pressures (including air pollutants and nitrogen deposition). Forest Strategy 2020 explicitly calls for further reductions in emissions of acidifying and eutrophying pollutants and focuses on safeguarding forest ecosystem functions under changing climatic and pollution regimes.</p> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) uses Red Lists of species and habitats, together with regular updates on habitat threat status, to set priorities for maintaining and improving conservation values. The Federal Forest Inventories (Bundeswaldinventuren) provide trend data on forest structure, including the development of deadwood, habitat trees, stand age and naturalness of tree species composition; results from recent inventories show that structural elements important for biodiversity have increased in many regions.</p>

Forest biodiversity monitoring schemes, coordinated by the National Monitoring Centre for Biodiversity and research institutions, and DIN-based guidelines for habitat and species monitoring, link these data back to management practice. Together they form a feedback system that is used to evaluate whether existing management measures are effectively maintaining and enhancing key species, habitats and other HCVs and to adjust management where necessary.

On the ground, the prevailing silvicultural approach in Germany is close-to-nature forestry (naturnahe Waldwirtschaft), which aims to maintain structurally rich, mixed-species forests, minimise clear-cuts and favour natural regeneration. The National Forest Inventory documents that natural regeneration now accounts for about 90% of young stands and that the share of near-natural tree species composition has increased, especially in beech-dominated forests. The proportion of older stands has grown; a significant area now has trees older than 100 or 120 years. Targeted retention of deadwood and habitat trees has measurably increased deadwood volumes and the number of trees with microhabitats relevant for many red-listed species and sensitive forest biotopes.

In protected areas and zones, management is adjusted or forest use is reduced to maintain or enhance conservation values. In national parks, strict reserves and many biosphere reserve core zones, forests are left to natural processes with minimal intervention, creating wilderness areas (Wildnisgebiete) that support late-successional species and habitat types and serve as reference systems. In Natura 2000 sites and other conservation areas where management continues, state authorities prepare or coordinate management plans that define conservation objectives for Annex I habitats and species, translate them into concrete forestry prescriptions (for example no deterioration of Annex I forest habitat types, expansion of native tree species, retention of old stands and deadwood, protection of riparian strips and bogs) and use contractual nature conservation and compensation measures to support implementation. Not all sites have plans or dedicated management bodies, but planning coverage and implementation are increasing, and Natura 2000 requirements are progressively integrated into forest management instructions.

Financial instruments support management that maintains and enhances HCVs. The programme for climate-adapted forest management provides significant subsidies to private and municipal forest owners who commit to criteria such as mixed species composition, natural regeneration, retention of habitat trees and deadwood, and strong protection of watercourses. Several million euros have been disbursed for projects covering well over a million hectares, and similar funding volumes are envisaged for the coming years. Other federal and state programmes support conversion of conifer monocultures into mixed stands, restoration of swamp and bog forests, and the creation of set-aside areas (for example the aim to designate around 5% of forest area as non-intervention forest).

Certification systems (FSC, PEFC) provide an important additional control layer for maintaining and enhancing HCVs in the certified part of the forest area. Both schemes require the identification of HCVs at management-unit level, the protection or restoration of rare habitats, retention of habitat trees and deadwood, protection of watercourses, restrictions on clear-cutting and explicit consideration of threatened species and habitats.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) sets national forest policy; the Länder are responsible for implementing forest and conservation law through their

Landeswaldgesetze and state nature conservation legislation. Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden) and forest supervisory services (Forstaufsicht) oversee forest operations, check compliance with forest and conservation laws, review management plans and can impose sanctions where requirements are not met.

State Environmental Agencies (Landesumweltämter) and Lower Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) regulate activities that may affect protected species and habitats, including seasonal restrictions and conditions on logging in or near protected areas. They also participate in, or lead, the preparation of management plans for Natura 2000 sites and other protected areas, with a view to maintaining and improving conservation status.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) coordinates biodiversity monitoring, maintains Red Lists and issues concrete guidance on management elements – such as minimum deadwood levels, retention and ageing of stands, and the use of indigenous tree species – that are intended to actively enhance conservation values in managed forests. The Thünen Institute and other research institutions use data from the National Forest Inventory and the Forest Condition Survey to assess how current silvicultural practices affect these elements and to develop recommendations for adapting thinning regimes, species mixtures and regeneration methods. In this way, monitoring results are translated into practical management instructions and funding criteria that support the maintenance and improvement of key species, habitats and other HCVs in operational forestry.

Forest management planning (Forsteinrichtung) and forest function mapping (Waldfunktionskartierung) operationalise conservation obligations at stand and landscape level. Medium-term planning, mandatory in public forests and in larger private forests, integrates information on protected areas, protected biotopes, water protection zones, recreation forests and cultural heritage sites. It specifies harvesting levels, regeneration methods, silvicultural interventions and constraints arising from protection and conservation objectives. Forest function maps identify protection, utility and recreation functions and, in some Länder, also soil and cultural heritage values; this influences road placement, choice of harvesting systems and the intensity and timing of operations. In protection forests and water catchment protection zones, management is restricted to measures that support protective functions and in immediate water protection zones most activities are prohibited except for water infrastructure operation and maintenance.

Private owners' administrations and forest owner cooperatives support implementation of biodiversity-related requirements in the fragmented private forest sector. Advisory services, often provided by state forest services or agricultural chambers, help small owners interpret legal obligations, apply close-to-nature silviculture, retain habitat structures and access funding programmes (such as climate-adapted forest management).

Judicial and EU-level oversight (European Commission infringement procedures, ECJ judgments) and NGO litigation have forced improvements in the designation and management of Natura 2000 sites and continue to push for stricter implementation, including calls for mandatory management plans for all sites and clearer restrictions on clear-cutting. NGOs such as NABU, BUND and others use monitoring, public campaigns and court actions to highlight cases where conservation values may be compromised and demand corrective measures.

	<p>Performance in practice and critical reviews</p> <p>Critical reviews highlight that this framework is not fully effective everywhere. Nearly half of Germany’s forests are privately owned, often in small parcels; many small private owners (below typical thresholds of 30–100 ha) are exempt from formal management planning and EIAs. Advisory services and cooperatives provide support, but not all owners participate. Enforcement capacity is uneven between the regions, and random inspections can be delayed. NGOs report cases of violations, such as logging during the breeding season of protected species or inadequate consideration of sensitive habitats in small private forests.</p> <p>Monitoring shows improvements in deadwood, habitat trees and management of certain forest types, but Red List data indicate that a large share of forest habitats remains threatened. This means that legal and policy instruments aimed at maintenance and enhancement are partly effective (for example in beech forests and structurally improved stands), but have not reversed overall habitat-level risk.</p> <p>The ECJ ruling in 2023 confirmed that Germany had failed to fully implement requirements of the Habitats Directive, including complete designation and the setting of detailed conservation objectives in many Natura 2000 sites. In practice, this implies that in a considerable number of forest Natura 2000 sites there is still no fully operational, site-specific framework for improving conservation status. Where conservation objectives and targeted forestry prescriptions are lacking or delayed, forest operations – including biomass harvesting – may follow generic rules without fully addressing the measures needed to maintain or enhance Annex I forest habitats and associated species.</p> <p>Natural regeneration and the trend towards more mixed and near-natural stands increase resilience and create better conditions for many forest species. Non-intervention areas in national parks, strict reserves and parts of biosphere reserves provide reference conditions and secure long-term habitat continuity for late-successional and disturbance-sensitive species. Where management plans for Natura 2000 sites are in place and adequately implemented, there is evidence that targeted measures (for example expansion of native deciduous species, restoration of alluvial forests, recovery of swamp and bog forests) contribute to stabilising or improving conservation status at site level.</p> <p>Certification further strengthens this positive development where it is applied. FSC and PEFC requirements on HCV identification, retention of key structures, limits on clear-cutting and explicit biodiversity objectives in management planning tend to raise the standard above legal minimum requirements.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG)</p> <p>EU Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)</p> <p>EU Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>State Forest Acts</p>

Water Resources Act (WHG)

URLs

Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht>

BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Main Page

www.bfn.de/en

BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Natura 2000 Areas

www.bfn.de/natura-2000-gebiete

BfN (Federal Agency for Nature Conservation) - Privately Protected Areas

www.bfn.de/en/privately-protected-areas

Biodiversity Information System for Europe (BISE) - Germany

<https://biodiversity.europa.eu/>

BLE EUTR Reporting

www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html

BLE Startseite

www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Home

www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html

BMBF (Federal Ministry of Education and Research) - Biodiversity

www.bmbf.de/bmbf/en/research/environment-and-climate/biodiversity/biodiversity_node.html

BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

BUND (Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland) - Main Page

www.bund.net

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

DBU (Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt) - Naturerbe

www.dbu.de/naturerbe/

DW - EU takes Germany to court for breaching environment laws

www.dw.com/en/eu-takes-germany-to-court-for-breaching-environment-laws/a-56614385

DW - Germany violated nature conservation law, rules EU top court

www.dw.com/en/germany-violated-nature-conservation-law-rules-eu-top-court/a-66882782

EEA (European Environment Agency) - European Protected Areas (Interactive Map)

www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/explore-interactive-maps/european-protected-areas-1

Eionet (European Topic Centre on Biological Diversity) - Article 17 Reporting (Germany Habitats)

<https://www.eionet.europa.eu/etcs/etc-be/activities/reporting/article-17/outcomes-2001-2006>

Forstpraxis - Ein Gutachten bestätigt: Das neue Bundeswaldgesetz ist verfassungswidrig

www.forstpraxis.de/ein-gutachten-bestaetigt-das-neue-bundeswaldgesetz-ist-verfassungswidrig-22700

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

GeoPortal.de - Protected Area Search

www.geoportal.de/search.html?q=protected%20area

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

HCV Network - Main Page

www.hcvnetwork.org/

Holz-Zentralblatt - Aktuelles

<https://holz-zentralblatt.de/aktuelles/>

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species

www.iucnredlist.org

IUCN Red List Publication - Threatened Species in Europe

<https://portals.iucn.org/library/node/51460>

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Lutreola - Biodiversity in Germany Report

<https://lutreola.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/alemania.pdf>

Waldmonitor Deutschland

[https://map3d.remote-sensing-solutions.de/waldmonitor-deutschland/#%20\(Waldmonitor%20Deutschland\)](https://map3d.remote-sensing-solutions.de/waldmonitor-deutschland/#%20(Waldmonitor%20Deutschland))

NABU (Nature And Biodiversity Conservation Union) - Main Page

<https://en.nabu.de/>

NABU - Ein neues und zukunftsfähiges Bundeswaldgesetz ist überfällig

www.bund.net/service/presse/pressemitteilungen/detail/news/ein-neues-und-zukunftsaehiges-bundeswaldgesetz-ist-ueberfaellig-1/

Natura 2000 - Countries View

<https://natura2000.eea.europa.eu/>

Naturwald Akademie - Privatwald / Waldumbau / PNV Details

<https://naturwald-akademie.org/beratung/privatwald/waldumbau/pnv-details/>

Nature Conservation Research Article (Pensoft)

<https://natureconservation.pensoft.net/article/50656/>

NW-FVA (Nordwestdeutsche Forstliche Versuchsanstalt) - Main Page

www.nw-fva.de/

Protected Planet - Country Profile Germany (DEU)

www.protectedplanet.net/country/DEU

Ramsar Convention - Country Profile Germany

www.ramsar.org/country-profile/germany

Ramsar Sites Information Service - Search Germany

<https://rsis.ramsar.org/>

Species+

<https://www.speciesplus.net/>

Statistical Office Germany - Sustainable Development Indicators

www.destatis.de/EN/Themes/Society-Environment/Sustainable-Development-Indicators/Publications/Downloads/indicator-report-0230002219004.pdf?__blob=publicationFile

The world needs forests - Germany's forest action plan for sustainable development

<https://www.bmz.de/resource/blob/23678/a2dffcf2e79abfb1d73e3cd0ed09de88/materialie283-forest-action-plan-data.pdf>

	<p>Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>UNESCO - Biosphere Reserves Germany www.unesco.de/en/culture-and-nature/biosphere-reserves/biosphere-reserves-germany</p> <p>UNESCO - Countries Germany www.unesco.org/en/countries/de</p> <p>University Jena - Forest Biodiversity Monitoring www.monitoringzentrum.de/en</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p> <p>Waldeigentümer (Forest Owners Association) www.waldeigentuemmer.de/author/agdwadmin/page/3/</p> <p>Wikipedia - List of National Parks of Germany https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_national_parks_of_Germany</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	<p>Low risk for biomass from FSC- and PEFC-certified areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Specified risk for stemwood used as biomass, particularly where harvesting targets high biodiversity species, such as oak, hornbeam, ash, elm and pine. - Low risk for low-grade biomass, including low-grade stemwood (especially of low-biodiversity value stems), low-grade salvage wood, forest wastes and residues. <p>The overall risk for low-grade stemwood and forest residues is assessed as Low Risk. This material typically originates from maintenance and restoration activities and is less likely to compromise high biodiversity value forest habitats.</p> <p>Unlike the procurement of quality roundwood, procuring low-grade stemwood and forest residues does not create an economic incentive to reduce the area and quality of the habitat types. Quality stemwood from biodiverse forests is excluded.</p>

	Indicator
<p>2.2.1</p>	<p>Feedstock shall not be sourced from land that had one of the following statuses in January 2008 and no longer has that status due to land conversion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forests b. Wetlands c. Peatlands d. Highly biodiverse grasslands.
<p>Finding</p>	<p>For main aspects related to land use, federal and regional legislation, and law enforcement, see also indicators 1.1.1 (legislation feedstock sourcing and biomass production) and 2.2.3 (management of soil quality). The question here is whether feedstock could come from land that in January 2008 was forest, wetland, peatland or highly biodiverse grassland and has since been converted.</p> <p>Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Policy Frameworks</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) and the State Forest Acts (Landeswaldgesetze) jointly prioritise the permanent preservation of forest area. Across the Länder (e.g. Berlin §6, Bavaria §9, Brandenburg §8), conversion of forest to other land uses is only permitted in exceptional, formally authorised cases. Clear-felling or clearing that would change land use or cause significant fragmentation requires prior authorisation; unauthorised conversion constitutes an offence. The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) adds a no-deterioration obligation for protected forest habitats (Natura 2000, legally protected biotopes), so that forest areas designated as habitats of Community interest cannot be converted without a Natura 2000 appropriate assessment and explicit approval.</p> <p>The Act on Forest Reproductive Material (Forstvermehrungsgutgesetz, FoVG) regulates seeds and planting material, including for short-rotation systems, and aims to preserve genetic diversity and forest health. It applies also to short rotation coppice (SRC) and agroforestry sites where tree species are grown for wood production on agricultural land, reinforcing that these systems are treated as forestry in biological terms but as agricultural land use in legal and planning terms.</p> <p>With the 2010 amendment of the BWaldG, SRC plantations and agroforestry plots with rotation times up to 20 years, established outside forest, are explicitly not classified as forest. Their establishment therefore does not require forest conversion or afforestation authorisation, and they can be reconverted to other agricultural uses without a clearing permit. This is designed to keep woody biomass production on existing agricultural land, not to incentivise clearing of forests. In practice, SRC area is very small and stagnant (about 6,600 ha), and is recognised as eligible permanent crop under the Common Agricultural Policy (GAP-Direktzahlungs-Verordnung, GAPDZV) only for a limited list of species (Salix, Populus, Betula, Alnus, Fraxinus excelsior, Quercus robur, Q. petraea; not Robinia or Quercus rubra for new SRC from 2022).</p> <p>FAO's Forest Resources Assessment 2020 notes that plantation forest, in the strict sense of intensively managed single- or two-species, single-age, regularly spaced stands, is considered absent in Germany. Planted forests do exist (~5.7 million ha, largely historical post-war</p>

reforestation), but are not “plantations” in the FAO sense; conversion of semi-natural forest to plantation forest for biomass is therefore not an ongoing trend.

Natural regeneration dominates regeneration in Germany (planting around 13% of young stock). Forest policy (close-to-nature forestry, naturnahe Waldwirtschaft) and the Forest Strategy 2020 favour mixed, structurally rich forests and discourage new monoculture plantations. Together with strict conversion rules, this framework strongly limits any forest-to-plantation land-use change after 2008.

Wetlands and peatlands are primarily protected under the Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG). Article 30 lists “specially protected biotopes”, which include many wetland types; their destruction or significant impairment is prohibited. Articles 33–34 transpose the EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive, requiring a Natura 2000 appropriate assessment and a no-deterioration test for plans and projects that could affect designated sites, including many peatlands and floodplains.

The National Peatland Protection Strategy (Nationale Moorschutzstrategie, 2022) recognises peatlands (~1.8 million ha, about 5% of the territory) as critical ecosystems that currently emit around 53 million tonnes CO₂eq per year because over 90% have been historically drained (mainly for agriculture, partly for forestry). The strategy’s goal is to reduce emissions by rewetting agricultural and formerly forested peatlands and to stop further damaging conversion and drainage.

Independent assessments confirm that current pressures on peatlands and wetlands are dominated by: legacy drainage and agricultural water management; nutrient enrichment (eutrophication); urbanisation and infrastructure, and climate effects (drought, fire risk). They also conclude that new drainage systems and afforestation are not relevant current threats to peatlands. Recent policy is focused on rewetting and restoring hydrology rather than on conversion for biomass.

Under EU and national planning law, projects in or near wetlands and peatlands are screened through: the Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG), and the Natura 2000 appropriate assessment under §34 BNatSchG. Afforestation or planting that could affect wetland or peatland habitats is constrained or refused in these procedures. In practice, several floodplain plantations have been removed to restore wetland function (for example along the Große Nister, where 21 ha of floodplain were taken out of intensive use and allowed to revert to wet habitats).

Under the reformed CAP (2023–2027), GAEC 2 introduces a specific conditionality requirement to protect wetlands and peatlands on agricultural land, making direct payments conditional on avoiding damaging conversion or drainage of organic soils. Although GAEC 2 implementation has been delayed and includes derogations, it still reinforces the legal and economic disincentives for new drainage or conversion of peatlands after 2008.

Annex I grassland habitats in Germany are generally assessed as “unfavourable”, especially in the Continental region, with key pressures from agricultural intensification, nutrient enrichment, drainage, and land abandonment leading to scrub encroachment. These trends are driven by agriculture, not by woody biomass sourcing.

Germany’s highly biodiverse grasslands are safeguarded primarily through BNatSchG §30 (legally protected biotopes), §§33–34 (Natura 2000 no-deterioration and appropriate assessment), and CAP rules on permanent grassland, which together tightly restrict conversion and subject any proposed land-use change to authorisation and nature-conservation screening. Where woody biomass is taken from Annex I grasslands, it is

generally limited by these same provisions (including §44 species-protection bans) to shrub and scrub removal as part of restoration or conservation management, rather than conversion to woody biomass plantations.

Overall, federal and EU law (including the Renewable Energy Directive sustainability criteria as implemented in national law) explicitly prohibit sourcing biomass from land that was forest, wetland, peatland or highly biodiverse grassland in January 2008 and has since been converted.

Identification of Institutional Roles and Oversight Functions

State Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden) and forest supervisory services (Forstaufsicht) implement the BWaldG and Landeswaldgesetze. They process all applications for forest conversion and larger clear-fellings, check that conversion is justified and legally permissible, and ensure that clear-cutting does not lead to unapproved land-use change.

State Nature Conservation Authorities and Lower Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) implement the BNatSchG at regional and local levels. They are responsible for protecting wetlands, peatlands and highly biodiverse grasslands, and for conducting or supervising Natura 2000 appropriate assessments and biotope protection decisions.

State Environmental Agencies (Landesumweltämter) are responsible for environmental impact assessment (UVP) and for integrating water, soil and nature-conservation considerations into land-use planning and project approvals.

Municipal planning authorities apply the Federal Building Code (Baugesetzbuch, BauGB) in land-use plans and building permits, ensuring that designated conservation areas, wetlands, and floodplains are not converted without proper assessment and legal justification.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) sets national forest policy, chairs the National Poplar Commission and oversees the National Forest Inventory (Bundeswaldinventur) and related research by the Thünen Institute, which provides detailed data on forest structure, planted vs. naturally regenerated areas, and the extent of fast-growing species and SRC.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (Bundesamt für Naturschutz, BfN) develops Red Lists, coordinates biodiversity and habitat monitoring, supports implementation of the Peatland Protection Strategy and wetland restoration programmes (e.g. Blue Belt), and provides expert input to Natura 2000 and biotope protection decisions.

CAP-related authorities at federal and Länder level implement GAEC 2 and permanent grassland rules, linking direct payments to maintenance of wetlands, peatlands and grasslands.

Environmental NGOs such as BUND, NABU, and others actively monitor forest, wetland and grassland management, review conversion and afforestation projects, and bring legal challenges where they detect violations of forest or nature-conservation law. Their litigation has led to stricter application of Natura 2000 rules and to the removal or modification of projects that would have degraded peatlands, wetlands or protected grasslands.

This multi-layered institutional system provides both ex-ante control (authorisation and assessment requirements) and ex-post enforcement (inspections, sanctions, and NGO

litigation) against illegal conversion of forests, wetlands, peatlands and highly biodiverse grasslands.

Analysis of Practical Performance by Minimum and Typical Actors

The National Forest Inventory and FAO assessments indicate that although half of Germany's forest is "planted" (largely historical), "plantation forest" is absent in the FAO sense. There is no trend to convert semi-natural forest into new plantation forest for biomass.

Natural regeneration now dominates regeneration, with planting declining and primarily used for diversification and climate adaptation rather than for creating even-aged monocultures.

Research and stakeholder interest in high-growth cultivars (poplar, willow, black locust, hybrid larch) exist, but Thünen data show that these species occupy limited areas and that SRC area stagnates around 6,600 ha, with no wave of new plantations. A 2004 report of the National Poplar Commission already noted declining poplar planting due to low market demand, and recent reports confirm that no new poplar clones were approved between 2020–2023 and that cultivation is largely confined to SRC on agricultural land.

Where fast-growing species are used in conventional forestry, they are typically integrated into existing forests within legal limits and not associated with conversion of forest to non-forest land. Approvals for forest conversion are rare, tightly controlled and, where allowed, usually linked to infrastructure or settlement, not to biomass plantations.

Current peatland and wetland issues in Germany are caused by historic drainage and long-standing agricultural use, not by recent conversion. After 2008, the dominant policy trend has been to halt further deterioration and promote rewetting and restoration, not to convert additional wetland/peatland to other uses.

Independent analyses show that new drainage and afforestation are no longer major drivers of peatland loss; instead, restoration programmes (Peatland Strategy, Blue Belt, river and floodplain restoration projects, Natura 2000 management) increasingly remove inappropriate tree cover and restore hydrology in floodplains and degraded peatlands.

Some floodplain plantations have been actively removed to restore wetlands and meet conservation objectives, which is the opposite of conversion away from wetland status.

CAP GAEC 2 and other conditionality rules now make damaging conversion and drainage of organic soils on farmland explicitly incompatible with receiving direct payments, further reducing incentives for new conversion.

While Germany is behind schedule on large-scale rewetting (emission reductions from peatlands lag behind targets), this reflects a failure to restore historic damage, not ongoing conversion of wetlands or peatlands to biomass production after 2008.

Annex I and other species-rich grasslands have continued to deteriorate in many regions, but the main drivers are: agricultural intensification (fertilisation, frequent mowing, reseeded); land conversion to arable, and abandonment leading to scrub encroachment.

Forestry and biomass sourcing is not identified as a driver of grassland loss. Where woody biomass is harvested from grasslands, it is usually as part of restoration management (removal of encroaching shrubs and trees) rather than as conversion to plantation.

Permanent grassland in Germany has declined by about 12% since 1991 and is currently around 4.7 million ha, but has been broadly stable in recent years. CAP rules (2014

	<p>“greening”, CAP 2023) restrict conversion of permanent grassland; several Länder prohibit or tightly control such conversion, and any proposed change undergoes nature-conservation and planning checks. In rare cases of afforestation on grassland, appropriate assessments and authorisation processes apply, especially where there is potential impact on protected habitats or species.</p> <p>Given these patterns, the likelihood that woody biomass feedstock is sourced from land that was highly biodiverse grassland in January 2008 and has since been converted is very low.</p> <p>While individual violations cannot be entirely excluded, there is no evidence of systematic conversion of valuable forests, wetlands, peatlands or highly biodiverse grasslands after 2008.</p> <p>Critical Review Based on Secondary Sources</p> <p>Secondary sources (FAO FRA 2020, Thünen reports, National Poplar Commission documents, national peatland and wetland strategies, CAP implementation reports, Natura 2000 Article-17 reports) provide a consistent picture; Germany has stable forest area, high levels of natural regeneration and no expansion of plantation forests for biomass. Planted forests are largely historical and increasingly managed towards more natural, mixed structures.</p> <p>The area under Short Rotation Coppice (SRC) remains small and static, used mainly on agricultural land, with no evidence of expansion into forest, wetland, peatland or highly biodiverse grassland after 2008.</p> <p>Germany’s governance quality is high; illegal land conversion is detectable and prosecutable. Environmental NGOs and public interest litigation add further control, and planning and assessment procedures (UVPG, §34 BNatSchG, BauGB) systematically screen projects that could affect protected habitats.</p> <p>Taking the legal framework, institutional controls, data and independent assessments together, the risk that biomass used in the Supply Base originates from land that in January 2008 was forest, wetland, peatland or highly biodiverse grassland and has since lost that status due to land conversion is negligible.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Building Code (BauGB)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>GAP-Direktzahlungs-Verordnung (GAPDZV)</p> <p>Habitat Directive (EU)</p> <p>Renewable Energy Act (EEG)</p> <p>Renewable Energy Directive (RED)</p> <p>State Forest Acts</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p>

BLE EUTR Reporting

www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html

BLE Startseite

www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html

BMEL Home

www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)

www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)

www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html

CITES Germany Profile

<https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de>

Econstor - Thünen Working Paper 141a (Poplar Commission 2004)

www.econstor.eu/bitstream/10419/215839/1/ThuenenWorkingPaper-141a.pdf

FAO - Global Forest Resources Assessment 2020 – Germany

www.fao.org/interactive/forest-resources-assessment/2020/en

FAO - FRA 2020 Terms and Definitions

<https://openknowledge.fao.org/server/api/core/bitstreams/b8588141-46fb-48fa-922e-45a364c31b49/content>

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Gesetze im Internet (Law Portal)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/index.html

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Species+

<https://www.speciesplus.net//>

Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage

www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr

	<p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication (literatur.thuenen.de - dk042568.pdf) https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dk042568.pdf</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication (literatur.thuenen.de - dn068120.pdf) https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn068120.pdf</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication (literatur.thuenen.de) https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples) https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.2	Ecosystems, their health, vitality, functions and services in the Supply Base shall be maintained or enhanced.
Finding	<p>This indicator should be read together with indicators 1.1.1 (legislation on feedstock sourcing and biomass production), 2.1.1 (identifying biodiversity), 2.1.2 (identifying threats) and 2.2.1 (non-sources). Here the focus is specifically on whether the legal and policy framework requires the maintenance and enhancement of forest ecosystem services, and how this plays out in practice.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>Forest ecosystem services in Germany cover the full spectrum of supporting, provisioning, cultural and regulating functions. Supporting services include nutrient cycling, soil formation, habitat provision, biodiversity, stability and resilience. Provisioning services comprise timber, pulpwood, energy wood, non-wood forest products such as berries and mushrooms, game and, very importantly, drinking water. Cultural services cover recreation, tourism, health and well-being, aesthetic landscape values, and forests as barriers against visual and noise pollution or as filters for air pollutants. Regulating services include protection against storms and heavy rain, mitigation of floods and erosion, landslide prevention, regulation of ground and surface water quantity and quality, natural pest and disease control, carbon sequestration and microclimate regulation, for instance cooling during heat waves.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) and the state forest laws (Landeswaldgesetze) provide the core legal mandate. They define the functions of forests in terms of use, protection and recreation. Through forest function mapping, the protection and recreation functions are spatially identified: water protection forests, soil protection forests, forests protecting against erosion and floods, forests important for recreation and for</p>

nature and landscape conservation, and forests serving as gene reserves or wildlife habitat. This mapping embeds ecosystem services directly in forest planning and administration. It does not explicitly list all services, such as timber production, non-timber products, hunting or forests as carbon sinks, but it provides the legal hooks for regulating the most sensitive supporting and regulating services.

The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) and implementing regulations complement this framework by protecting species, habitats and ecosystems which underpin biodiversity-related services. By designating nature reserves, national parks, biosphere reserves, Natura 2000 sites, protected biotopes and landscape elements, the Act seeks to maintain the ecological integrity of forest ecosystems, including their role in water regulation, soil protection and carbon storage. The transposition of the EU Habitats and Birds Directives obliges Germany to maintain or restore listed habitats and species at favourable conservation status. This includes forest habitat types that are crucial for regulating services, such as alluvial forests, bog woodlands and riparian forests.

The Water Resources Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz, WHG) and the Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundesbodenschutzgesetz, BBodSchG) create additional legal obligations to protect water and soil, both essential to regulating and supporting services. Water protection zones around drinking-water abstractions impose strict restrictions on forest operations or, in inner zones, effectively exclude them. Along rivers, the WHG underpins programmes such as the “Blue Ribbon” initiative, which reconnects rivers with their floodplains. This directly aims at restoring the natural flood-regulating functions of riparian forests and wetlands. Soil protection rules, combined with forest laws, are intended to prevent compaction and erosion that would degrade the forest’s capacity to regulate water and nutrients and to sustain long-term production.

At policy level, the Forest Strategy 2020, the National Biodiversity Strategy and the German Strategy for Adaptation to Climate Change all explicitly recognise that forests must simultaneously provide wood, conserve biodiversity, store carbon, protect water and soils and provide recreation. The Forest Strategy 2020 identifies adaptation to climate change, conversion of vulnerable conifer monocultures to mixed, structurally rich forests and the conservation of old deciduous forests as key measures that improve both biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The German Strategy for Adaptation to Climate Change and the Federal Climate Adaptation Act (Bundes-Klimaanpassungsgesetz), adopted in December 2023 and in force since July 2024, require federal and state authorities to systematically assess climate risks, plan adaptation measures and include ecosystem-based solutions such as forest and peatland restoration in their responses. Climate and adaptation policies therefore confirm, and reinforce, the legal mandate that forest ecosystem services must be maintained and, where possible, enhanced. At the level of laws and policies, the risk that this mandate is missing or unclear is low.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

A dense network of institutions is responsible for translating this legal mandate into monitoring, guidance and, ultimately, enforcement, although coverage and effectiveness differ markedly between public forests and large enterprises on the one hand and small private forests on the other.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) sets federal forest policy, develops strategies such as the Forest Strategy 2020 and coordinates national monitoring. In

cooperation with the federal states, BMEL runs the Forest Condition Survey (Waldzustandserhebung, WZE), which annually assesses crown condition for a representative sample of roughly ten thousand trees of the main species. The survey records defoliation, crown transparency and damage symptoms and is designed to detect trends in forest health over time. BMEL also coordinates Germany's contribution to the International Co-operative Programme on Assessment and Monitoring of Air Pollution Effects on Forests (ICP Forests), which provides more detailed data on deposition, soil conditions and tree nutrition.

In parallel, the Federal Forest Inventories (Bundeswaldinventuren, BWI) are conducted approximately every ten years. These national inventories measure stand structure, tree species composition, growth, mortality, deadwood and forest area. Earlier inventories documented a long period of increasing growing stock and expanding carbon pools; the most recent inventory, however, shows that, in the wake of severe droughts and massive bark beetle outbreaks, timber stocks have decreased and the net carbon sink has weakened significantly, in some years turning into a net source of CO₂. These are central indicators for the condition of supporting and regulating services.

The Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems, an independent federal research institute under BMEL, analyses the data from BWI, WZE and ICP Forests and investigates the impacts of drought, heat, storms and pests on forest structure and function. It has repeatedly concluded that the current composition and management of large parts of the German forest, particularly homogeneous conifer stands, are not sufficiently robust under projected climate scenarios. The institute promotes adaptive forest management approaches such as continuous cover forestry, higher species and structural diversity, increased deadwood and the retention of old trees, and calls for these to be more consistently embedded in forest legislation, guidelines and practice.

The Federal Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) monitors environmental pressures that affect forests, including air pollutants, nitrogen deposition and climate change, and coordinates the monitoring of the German Strategy for Adaptation to Climate Change. Its monitoring reports show that, although the importance of ecosystem-based adaptation is recognised and programmes exist for forest, peatland and floodplain restoration, implementation lags behind the scale of climate-related impacts. In the forest sector, UBA points to the need for more rapid conversion to climate-resilient structures and closer integration of forest management with water and flood risk management.

State forest administrations (Landesforstverwaltungen) are responsible for implementing forest law, planning and enforcement within each Land. In public forests and larger private holdings, they oversee forest management planning, ensure that forest functions and protection designations are adequately incorporated into plans, and monitor compliance with reforestation requirements, protection of watercourses and soils, and sustainable harvesting limits. In these contexts, ecosystem services are explicitly considered in medium-term forest management plans and in operational guidelines.

For small private forests the picture is different. Many small owners fall below the thresholds at which formal forest management plans or regular supervisory reviews are mandatory. They are legally bound by forest and conservation law, but they are not systematically required to prepare integrated plans that weigh ecosystem services against short-term economic benefits. Advisory services provided by state forest services, forest owner associations and private consultants can help small owners to understand climate risks and adapt their management, but participation is voluntary and varies widely. Some owners make intensive use of these services and of subsidies for climate-adapted forest

management; others manage their forests only occasionally and with limited technical knowledge, primarily reacting to damage events or market signals.

Municipalities and water authorities add another layer. They delineate water protection zones and design and implement flood risk management and river restoration projects, often in cooperation with state environment agencies. Through these instruments they can restrict forest operations in sensitive water catchments, promote the restoration of riparian forests and reconnect floodplains, which directly enhances regulating services. However, these measures tend to focus on specific high-risk areas and major rivers, and they do not systematically cover all small private forest holdings.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice there is a pronounced gap between the legal and policy mandate to maintain and enhance forest ecosystem services and the observed development of forest vitality, carbon balance and regulating functions. Monitoring data and independent assessments show that, despite the existence of adaptive strategies and instruments, German forests are under severe stress and that key services are deteriorating at system level.

Forest vitality has declined markedly over the last decade. ICP Forests data and the WZE indicate that crown defoliation has increased, with around a third of the forest area classified with moderate to severe defoliation in recent years. Drought episodes, often combined with high temperatures, have weakened trees physiologically and increased their susceptibility to pests such as bark beetles. Storms and heatwaves have caused large-scale disturbances, particularly in Norway spruce, but also in pine, beech and oak. The WZE 2023 confirms that four out of the four main tree species show extensive crown damage and that, despite a wetter year, overall crown condition remains poor compared to pre-2018 levels. This directly signals a decline in supporting services such as ecosystem stability, natural regeneration capacity and long-term productivity.

The Federal Forest Inventories (Bundeswaldinventuren, BWI) measure stand structure, tree species composition, growth, mortality, deadwood and forest area, and therefore provide key indicators for supporting and regulating services. The latest inventory with reference year 2022 indicates that compared with 2017, the carbon stock in living biomass has fallen by about 41.5 million tonnes; the outflow of living biomass through storms, drought and bark beetle damage now exceeds increment, so that German forests have become a net source of CO₂ instead of a sink.

At the same time, average increment has dropped by around 16% to 9.4 m³ per hectare and year, mainly because climate-sensitive spruce stands and other even-aged conifer plantations have suffered extensive damage.

These results confirm what long-running monitoring programmes have been warning for decades: structurally simplified, drought-sensitive forest types and delayed adaptation to climate change are not compatible with the requirement to maintain and enhance forest ecosystem services. The current inventory therefore does not merely document “natural events”, but quantifies the consequences of long-recognised risks that were addressed too slowly in forest policy and practice, particularly in the conversion of vulnerable conifer monocultures.

Economic assessments underscore the scale of the problem. Since 2018, climate-related extreme events – including droughts, heatwaves and severe floods – have caused tens of

	<p>billions of euros in damage in Germany, with forests among the affected sectors. The catastrophic floods of 2021 in Rhineland-Palatinate and North Rhine-Westphalia showed that existing flood defences and land-use configurations, including the condition of upstream forests and floodplains, were insufficient to prevent loss of life and property. Adaptation strategies now formally recognise the role of forests and restored floodplains in mitigating flood risks, but implementation of large-scale, coherent restoration and of forest-based natural flood protection is still progressing slowly.</p> <p>The German Strategy for Adaptation to Climate Change and its 2023 Monitoring Report explicitly state that the adaptation of forests to climate change is urgent and that measures such as conversion of vulnerable conifer monocultures, enhancement of species and structural diversity and the preservation of old deciduous forests need to be scaled up.</p> <p>The monitoring shows that, across all ownership types, recommended climate-resilient practices and adaptation strategies are not consistently translated into concrete measures on the ground. In many private forests, especially those of small owners with limited expertise and financial capacity, this is compounded by economic constraints: after severe forest damage there can be insufficient income for the reestablishment of the forests.</p> <p>Where salvage operations and regular harvesting are carried out without careful planning of soil and water protection, without retention of habitat trees and deadwood and without attention to species and structural diversity, the result can be incremental degradation of ecosystem services: increased surface runoff and erosion, lower water infiltration and storage, reduced carbon storage, loss of habitat complexity and reduced recreational quality.</p> <p>In forests already weakened by drought and pests, additional disturbances from intensive or poorly timed operations can push ecosystems beyond thresholds from which recovery is slow or uncertain.</p> <p>There is evidence that close-to-nature management, continuous cover, mixed stands, retention of deadwood and habitat trees and careful protection of soils and watercourses can stabilise or improve ecosystem services.</p> <p>Taken together, these findings support a differentiated risk conclusion. At the level of laws and policies there is a clear and robust mandate to maintain and enhance forest ecosystem services. However, actual outcomes show that parts of the forest estate, especially vulnerable plantations and low-diversity stands, fail to maintain key services such as vitality, resilience and carbon sequestration.</p> <p>For decades, research and numerous policy discussions have identified the need for more resilient forests. However, it is only in recent years—after severe incidents—that the approach is shifting from mere recommendations to mandatory and economically incentivized action for all forest owners.</p> <p>Despite having the necessary knowledge, financial resources, a robust legal and organizational framework, mitigating the risks was not sufficiently prioritised. Forest ecosystem services such as flood prevention have only recently begun to be implemented.</p>
<p>Supply BaseVerifi ers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Climate Adaptation Act (2024)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p>

	<p>State Laws</p> <p>Water Resources Act (WHG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Amtsgericht (Local Court) – Wikipedia https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amtsgericht</p> <p>BD-R-2: Restoration of natural flood plains Umweltbundesamt https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/monitoring-on-das/cluster/biodiversity/bd-r-2/indicator</p> <p>Better flood protection IGB https://www.igb-berlin.de/en/news/better-flood-protection</p> <p>Belowground Biodiversity Relates Positively to Ecosystem Services of European Forests https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/forests-and-global-change/articles/10.3389/ffgc.2019.00006/full</p> <p>BLE EUTR Reporting www.ble.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Wald-Holz/EUTR_Reporting-2022.html</p> <p>BLE Startseite www.ble.de/DE/Startseite/startseite_node.html</p> <p>BMEL Home www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>BMEL - Forest Management Sustainability Goals www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-management-sustainability-goals.html</p> <p>BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020 www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html</p> <p>BMEL - German Forests - Forests for Nature and People www.bmel.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/german-forests.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=7</p> <p>BMEL - Report Old Deciduous Forests www.bmel.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Forests/report-old-deciduous-forests.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=3</p> <p>BMEL - Waldzustandserhebung (Forest Condition Survey) German www.bmel.de/DE/themen/wald/wald-in-deutschland/waldzustandserhebung.html</p> <p>BNatSchG (Federal Nature Conservation Act) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>Bundesfinanzministerium (BMF)</p>
--	---

	<p>www.bundesfinanzministerium.de/Web/EN/Issues/Taxation/taxation.html</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)</p> <p>http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>BZST (Federal Central Tax Office)</p> <p>www.bzst.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>Challenges and Opportunities of Aligning Forest Function Mapping and the Ecosystem Service Concept in Germany - MDPI</p> <p>https://www.mdpi.com/1999-4907/9/11/691</p> <p>CITES Germany Profile</p> <p>https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/de</p> <p>Climate adaptation strategies in Germany Climate Adaptation Platform</p> <p>https://climateadaptationplatform.com/climate-adaptation-strategies-in-germany/</p> <p>Clean Energy Wire - German forests needed for climate action remain in poor condition</p> <p>www.cleanenergywire.org/news/german-forests-needed-climate-action-remain-poor-condition-report</p> <p>Continuous-cover forestry – the appropriate concept for climate change adaptation of forests in Germany? - ResearchGate</p> <p>https://www.researchgate.net/publication/389063084_Continuous-cover_forestry_-_the_appropriate_concept_for_climate_change_adaptation_of_forests_in_Germany</p> <p>Conference Forest Europe Ministerial Documents</p> <p>https://conference.foresteurope.org/ministerial-documents/</p> <p>Eionet (European Topic Centre on Biological Diversity) - Article 17 Reporting (Germany Habitats)</p> <p>https://www.eionet.europa.eu/etcs/etc-be/activities/reporting/article-17/outcomes-2001-2006</p> <p>Forest Condition Survey - Thünen-Institut</p> <p>https://www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forest-ecosystems/fields-of-activity/soil-protection-and-forest-health/crown-condition-survey</p> <p>Climate change and forest adaptation - Thünen-Institut</p> <p>https://www.thuenen.de/en/fachinstitute/waldoekosysteme/projekte/wichtige-projekte/climate-change-and-forest-adaptation</p> <p>Forest management and Forest adaptation - Thünen-Institut</p> <p>https://www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/forest-management-and-wood-use</p> <p>Federal Climate Adaptation Act (Bundes-Klimaanpassungsgesetz) English</p> <p>www.bmu.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Gesetze/kang_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>Forest Condition in Europe: The 2023 Assessment. ICP Forests Technical Report</p>
--	--

https://www.miteco.gob.es/content/dam/mitesco/es/biodiversidad/temas/recursos-geneticos/ICPForests_TR2023_lowres.pdf

Forest Condition in Europe: The 2021 Assessment. ICP Forests Technical Report

https://www.icp-forests.org/pdf/ICPForests_TR2021.pdf

Forest ecosystems vitality monitoring (ICP forests, Level I) - ResearchGate

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/353391522_Forest_ecosystems_vitality_monitoring_ICP_forests_Level_I_with_special_emphasis_to_the_affected_part_of_the_sample_trees_in_the_Republic_of_Serbia

Forests and forest management contribute to the Federal Government's sustainability goals

<https://www.bmluh.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-management-sustainability-goals.html>

Forstpraxis - Rettet die Buchen (Save the beeches)

www.forstpraxis.de/rettet-die-buchen-farbanschlag-auf-forwarder-22782

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

GENRES Rare Tree Species

www.genres.de/en/sector-specific-portals/trees-and-shrubs/rare-tree-species

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

ICP Forests Brief No 5 - Tree health is deteriorating in the European forests

<https://icp-forests.org/pdf/ICPForestsBriefNo5.pdf>

Landgericht (Regional Court) – Wikipedia

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Landgericht>

Loss of vitality in German forests by municipalities

<https://bitapps.fi/2023-10-30-vitality-heat-map.html>

(PDF) Managing floodplain-forest restoration in European river landscapes

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/223983664_Managing_floodplain-forest_restoration_in_European_river_landscapes_combining_ecological_and_flood-protection_issues

(PDF) Review of the flood risk management system in Germany

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/304573481_Review_of_the_flood_risk_management_system_in_Germany_after_the_major_flood_in_2013

SAFE – Sensitivity and Adaptation of Forests in Europe under Global Change

<https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/climate-energy/climate-change-adaptation/adaptation-tools/project-catalog/safe-sensitivity-adaptation-of-forests-in-europe>

	<p>Species+</p> <p>https://www.speciesplus.net/</p> <p>The Role of Forest Biodiversity in the Sustainable Use of Ecosystem Goods and Services in Agro-Forestry, Fisheries, and Forestry</p> <p>https://www.ffpri.go.jp/event/2010/20100426cbd-cop10/documents/proceedings.pdf</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Coverage</p> <p>www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/markets-trade-certification/kontrolle-international-gehandelter-hoelzer-und-holzprodukte/90-percent-of-wood-imports-are-covered-by-the-eutr</p> <p>Thünen Institute EUTR Project</p> <p>www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forestry/projects-1/the-european-timber-regulation-and-its-effects</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication (literatur.thuenen.de)</p> <p>https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn058648.pdf</p> <p>Thünen Institute Publication (Hitze, Hagel, Sturm)</p> <p>www.thuenen.de/media/ti/Newsroom/Presse/Pressemitteilungen/2015/2015-06-26/150626_HitzeHagelSturm.pdf</p> <p>UNDRIP (UN Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples)</p> <p>www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) - Flood prevention</p> <p>https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/water/extreme-events-climate-change/floods/flood-prevention</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) - Main Page</p> <p>www.umweltbundesamt.de/</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) - Monitoring Report 2023</p> <p>www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/376/publikationen/das-monitoringbericht_2023_bf_korr.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) - Zukunftsfähiger Wald (Sustainable Forest)</p> <p>www.umweltbundesamt.de/themen/zukunftsfahiger-wald-nachhaltige-holznutzung</p> <p>Waldschutz (Forest Protection) – Wikipedia</p> <p>https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waldschutz</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	<p>Forest areas certified against FSC or PEFC are low risk.</p> <p>Our company does not use quality roundwood to produce biomass. Already for several years, over half the wood production of Germany originate from damaged forests. The valorisation of low-grade stemwood and forest residues is therefore seen as part of the solution, not the</p>

	<p>problem. Low-grade stemwood, low-grade salvage wood and forest residues, is assessed as low risk, because it arises from maintenance, conversion and restoration activities.</p> <p>Forest regeneration that does not create a resilient forest structure (for example spruce monocultures) makes the biomass non-compliant.</p>
--	---

	Indicator
2.2.3	Soil quality in the Supply Base shall be maintained or enhanced.
Finding	<p>See also indicators 1.1.1 (legislation feedstock sourcing and biomass production), 2.1.1 (identifying biodiversity), 2.1.2 (identifying threats) and 2.2.1 (non-sources).</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>The German legal and regulatory framework unequivocally mandates the maintenance and, where necessary, enhancement of forest soil quality. The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) sets the foundation for sustainable and multifunctional forest management and explicitly includes soil conservation. Forest use must be conducted so that forest functions are preserved; this covers the avoidance of soil erosion, soil compaction and long-term nutrient depletion. Activities such as harvesting, skidding and road construction have to be planned and carried out so that soils remain productive and stable, and the Act obliges reforestation and appropriate land-use practices to secure the long-term production function of forest soils.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) defines broader environmental requirements at national level. Article 5 (Agriculture, forestry and fisheries) requires that forest management practices avoid soil degradation and contribute to the conservation of habitats and ecological functions, which necessarily includes the maintenance of soil conditions. Soil protection is also an explicit objective where habitats and biotopes depend on specific soil properties, for example nutrient-poor, acidic or hydromorphic soils that support characteristic plant communities.</p> <p>Several further federal laws are directly relevant for forest soils and are binding for all forest owners. The Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz, BBodSchG) establishes general obligations to avoid harmful changes to soil and to remediate contaminated or degraded soils. Fertiliser legislation (Düngemittelgesetz and Düngeverordnung, DüV; Düngemittelverordnung, DüMV) regulates the use of fertilisers, including in forestry, and restricts nutrient applications to protect soils and water bodies. In practice, conventional fertilisation is largely excluded from forest management, and the use of fertilisers and pesticides in forests is tightly limited under agricultural and forestry law.</p> <p>Each federal state has its own forest law (Landeswaldgesetz), which supplements the Federal Forest Act with more detailed provisions. These include explicit rules for soil conservation, such as restrictions on clear-cutting, requirements for the layout and maintenance of forest roads and skid trails, and the obligation to maintain buffer strips along water bodies. State legislation usually requires that the choice of tree species and silvicultural system is adapted to site conditions, including soil type and water balance, and</p>

that the natural characteristics of the site are not impaired beyond what is necessary to achieve sustainable yields.

Operational and management instruments translate these legal requirements into practice. Forest management plans (Forsteinrichtung) are mandatory for most public forests and larger private forests and are widely used as the planning basis for harvesting and silviculture. They include information on site conditions, including soil, and define measures to avoid erosion and compaction, for example by limiting the use of heavy machinery at sensitive times and on sensitive sites. Silvicultural guidelines and technical instructions set minimum ages and diameters for felling, define acceptable skid-trail spacing and permissible ground pressure for machinery, and prescribe additional precautions on steep slopes, in wet sites and in water protection areas. Soil protection is also integrated into protection-forest regulations and into water law: forests in drinking-water protection zones are subject to strict constraints, and many forested riparian zones are managed with soil and water protection as primary objectives.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Forest authorities at federal and state level share responsibilities for ensuring that soil-related legal requirements are complied with. The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) defines national forest policy and commissions national monitoring programmes, while the states are responsible for implementation and day-to-day supervision of forest operations.

Forest supervision (Forstaufsicht) is exercised by officers of the competent forest departments. They monitor forest activities in both private and public forests, check that harvesting, skidding and road works comply with forest, nature conservation and soil protection law, and can order corrective measures where they see risks to soil stability or productivity. Where necessary, they cooperate with the police and other enforcement bodies. Violations can lead to fines and obligations to restore damaged sites.

Nature conservation and environmental agencies complement this structure. They review forest operations that may affect protected habitats, erosion-prone slopes or water protection zones, and can impose conditions or prohibit certain methods if they pose an unacceptable risk to soils or water bodies. Water authorities establish and regulate water-protection zones, including forest soils that are important for drinking-water recharge, and can restrict forest operations in these zones.

Scientific monitoring plays a central role in assessing whether soil quality is actually being maintained or improved. The Federal and State Working Group on Forest Soil Condition Surveys (Bodenzustandserhebung im Wald, BZE Wald) coordinates periodic forest-soil inventories. These surveys analyse parameters such as pH, base saturation, organic carbon, nitrogen, heavy metals and other pollutants, and provide a spatially explicit picture of forest-soil condition and trends. The National Forest Soil Inventory, commissioned by BMEL, complements this with a comprehensive survey that extends beyond forests into other land uses and allows national assessment of soil acidification, eutrophication and contamination. The second National Forest Soil Inventory (around 2006–2008) reported significant reductions in sulphur-related acidification due to lower sulphur emissions, but also showed that many forest soils remain strongly acidified and that nitrogen deposition often still exceeds critical loads, with risks of further acidification and nitrate leaching; in some regions, further acidification was recorded between the first and second inventories.

International and European programmes, such as ICP Forests and related soil monitoring under the Air Convention, provide additional data on atmospheric deposition and soil chemistry and help to link forest-soil condition to air-pollution policies. Research institutions, in particular the Thünen Institute and several universities, analyse these data and develop recommendations on soil-conserving silviculture, machine technology and adaptive forest management in the context of climate change. Federal environment reporting links these findings with broader climate-impact assessments, emphasising that increased drought frequency, heatwaves and extreme events are already affecting soil moisture regimes and tree vitality in German forests.

Technical organisations such as the Kuratorium für Waldarbeit und Forsttechnik (KWF) test harvesting systems and machinery, evaluate their effects on forest soils under operational conditions and publish process-oriented recommendations for minimising compaction and rutting. Their guidelines are used by public forest enterprises and many private contractors in planning and executing harvesting operations.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

The evidence shows a mixed picture: the legal mandate to maintain and enhance soil quality is clear and widely acknowledged, and some soil parameters have improved at national scale, but there is a legacy of degradation and ongoing pressure that is not yet fully overcome.

Historically, intensive, production-oriented forestry in the twentieth century caused substantial soil damage in many regions. Large-scale conversion to conifer monocultures on sites that were not well suited to these species, combined with high stocking densities, heavy use of machinery and insufficient attention to soil structure and nutrient balances, led to compaction, erosion and nutrient depletion. This legacy is visible in several national parks and protected areas that were established on former state production forests. In the Harz National Park, for example, soil compaction and nutrient depletion from decades of spruce-dominated management and storm- and beetle-related salvage logging have contributed to poor regeneration conditions in some areas. In the Bavarian Forest and Eifel national parks, intensive spruce cultivation on inappropriate sites in the past has left highly acidified, nutrient-depleted soils that now slow the restoration of more natural mixed forests. These examples illustrate that the requirement to maintain or enhance soil quality was not met everywhere in practice, and that past decisions continue to constrain current restoration efforts.

National soil monitoring indicates that some aspects of soil quality have improved, but also that significant vulnerabilities persist. The second National Forest Soil Inventory found that declining sulphur emissions have led to reduced acid input and gradual recovery of pH and base saturation in parts of the soil profile. At the same time, many forest soils in Germany remain strongly acidified, and nitrogen inputs from agriculture, traffic and other sources often still exceed critical loads, maintaining pressures towards eutrophication and further acidification and increasing the risk of nitrate leaching to groundwater. In some regions, acidification indicators even worsened between the first and second soil inventories. These results show that, despite clear legal requirements and emission-control policies, soil chemistry is still far from a stable, favourable condition in many forest sites.

Operational practice has evolved. In public forests and in many larger private forests, soil-conserving harvesting techniques are now standard. Skid trails are permanently designated

and spaced to limit the proportion of compacted area; machines with lower ground pressure are used; harvests on wet soils are postponed or restricted; and buffer strips and no-go zones are applied in riparian areas and on steep slopes. Forest management plans explicitly refer to soil sensitivity, and silvicultural guidelines promote continuous-cover and mixed-species systems that maintain permanent canopy cover and root networks, thereby stabilising soils and reducing erosion risk. In water-protection forests, additional restrictions on chemical use and machine access further protect soil functions.

When storms, droughts or bark beetle outbreaks damage stands, affected owners may focus on rapid salvage logging to limit financial losses, sometimes using contractors and machinery that are not optimally adapted to site conditions. Where planning is ad hoc and technical guidance is limited, protection measures such as strict concentration of traffic on pre-planned skid trails, seasonal restrictions on heavy machinery or avoidance of operations on saturated soils are not always fully applied. In such situations, compaction, deep rutting and disturbance of the humus layer can still occur, particularly on sensitive soils. These difficulties are compounded by the fact that climate-related damage has created large, degraded areas in both public and private forests, so owners have to cope simultaneously with loss of standing volume, regeneration costs and the need to protect remaining soil functions. These challenges are not limited to private forests: state and municipal forests have also experienced widespread disturbance in recent years due to climate-related damage, and large-scale salvage operations have sometimes stretched the capacity of forest services to control soil impacts everywhere. Nevertheless, public forest enterprises generally have greater access to forestry specialist, technical guidelines and modern machinery, and are more often certified, so they are better placed to apply soil-protection standards.

Certification schemes such as FSC and PEFC require explicit soil protection measures, including limitations on clear-cut size, planning of extraction routes, and restrictions on operations that would cause serious erosion or compaction; compliance is audited by independent third parties. Where such schemes are in place, they provide an additional control layer that reduces the likelihood of serious soil damage. By contrast, in uncertified small private forests without formal management planning, soil protection depends more directly on the knowledge, motivation and financial capacity of individual owners and on the reach and effectiveness of advisory and supervision structures.

Overall, the combination of strong legal requirements, explicit technical standards and extensive monitoring supports the conclusion that maintaining and enhancing soil quality is a central, binding objective in German forestry. National data show partial successes, particularly in reducing sulphur-related acidification, but also highlight continuing vulnerabilities where high nitrogen deposition, climate-induced disturbance and operational pressures coincide. The legacy of past intensive management and the practical constraints faced by many small private owners mean that soil quality cannot be assumed to be maintained or enhanced in all stands at all times, even though the general direction of policy and practice is towards improved soil protection.

In conclusion, German law and technical guidance set a clear and binding requirement to maintain – and in parts improve – forest soil quality, and national soil monitoring shows partial success (for example reduced sulphur-related acidification), but also persistent vulnerabilities and localised damage. The recent wave of climate-related disturbances and associated salvage logging has led to large areas being harvested before reaching ecological maturity, increased use of heavy machinery and, in some cases, compaction, rutting and humus disturbance. These effects occur in public and private forests, but small private

	<p>owners with limited expertise and income from damaged stands can face particular difficulties in financing salvage and regeneration operations. The resulting pressure on soil quality, together with reduced timber revenues that could otherwise support sustainable practices is therefore a serious indirect consequence of the current forest crisis. However, this indicator focuses on the direct requirement that soil quality in the Supply Base shall be maintained or enhanced. Here, the combination of a legal framework, operational rules, supervision structures and systematic soil monitoring provides safeguards, and remaining concerns are primarily captured and addressed under other indicators that already classify high-risk situations. For this indicator, the residual risk related to soil quality is assessed as low, with the more critical, crisis-related aspects treated as Specified Risk in the biodiversity, ecosystem condition and stand-resilience indicators.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>Fertilizer Legislation (DüV)</p> <p>Fertilizer Ordinance (DüMV)</p> <p>State Forest Laws (Landeswaldgesetze)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Gesetze im Internet</p> <p>www.gesetze-im-internet.de</p> <p>Thünen Institute - National Soil Surveys</p> <p>www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/soil/monitoring-national-soil-surveys-in-forests-and-agricultural-land</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (Federal Environmental Agency) - Soil Protection</p> <p>www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/soil-agriculture/soil-protection#</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz, nukleare Sicherheit und Verbraucherschutz (BMUV) - Federal Nature Conservation Act</p> <p>www.bmu.de/gesetzesdokument/bundesnaturschutzgesetz-bnatschg</p> <p>Ecologic Institute</p> <p>www.ecologic.eu/18624</p> <p>Forestry in Germany</p> <p>www.forstwirtschaft-in-deutschland.de/index.php?id=139&L=1</p> <p>Robin Wood</p> <p>www.robinwood.de/news/more-nature-conservation-federal-forest-act</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft (BMEL) - Forest Policy and Laws</p> <p>www.bmel.de/DE/Wald-Fischerei/Wald/Texte/Waldpolitik-und-Gesetze.html</p>

	<p>Kuratorium für Waldarbeit und Forsttechnik e.V. (KWF) www.kwf-online.de</p> <p>Harz National Park www.nationalpark-harz.de</p> <p>Springer Link (Scientific Article) link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00334-014-0488-7</p> <p>Deutsche Welle (DW) www.dw.com/en/germany-can-non-native-trees-save-the-forests/a-59139547</p> <p>Thünen Institute - National Forest Soil Survey www.thuenen.de/en/institutes/forest-ecosystems/fields-of-activity/soil-protection-and-forest-health/national-forest-soil-survey</p> <p>Blumwald Thünen - BZE Links https://blumwald.thuenen.de/bze/ressourcen/weiterfuehrende-links</p> <p>BMEL - Environmental Forest Monitoring www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/environmental-forest-monitoring.html</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.4	Where the removal of harvest forest residues and / or stumps occurs , this shall not lead to irreversible negative impacts to the ecosystem.
Finding	<p>Policies and laws</p> <p>The legal and policy framework for forestry and nature conservation in Germany explicitly requires that harvesting, including the removal of forest residues and stumps does not cause long-term degradation of soils, biodiversity or ecosystem functions.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) sets the overarching objective to maintain, protect and sustainably manage forests, and explicitly refers to maintaining and increasing biological diversity. It requires that forests are managed so that the natural features of the site, including soil and water, are not impaired beyond what is necessary to achieve sustainable yields. This principle covers nutrient cycles and structural elements such as deadwood and stumps, which are essential to ecosystem functioning. State forest laws (Landeswaldgesetze) translate these principles into more detailed regional provisions, including restrictions on clear-cutting, rules on skidding and road building, and specific requirements to protect sensitive sites.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) regulates the protection of species, habitats and ecosystems and applies to forest and non-forest land. It designates and protects ecologically important areas, including forests of high conservation value and protected open habitats such as heaths and bogs. Removal of woody vegetation, residues or stumps in these protected habitats is only permissible where it supports</p>

conservation objectives (for example, keeping heaths open) and must not damage habitat structure or species; removal that harms these ecosystems would be illegal. Within Natura 2000 sites, the “no deterioration” rule and the requirement for appropriate assessment apply to forestry projects that may significantly affect Annex I habitats or species. Large-scale or unusual interventions, such as extensive stump extraction or major changes in biomass removal regimes, can trigger environmental impact assessment requirements under the Environmental Impact Assessment Act and the EU EIA and Habitats Directives.

The Forest Management Guidelines (Forstwirtschaftliche Richtlinien), elaborated under the responsibility of the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) and further detailed at state level, operationalise these legal requirements. They define sustainable use of biomass, including forest residues, and require that sufficient organic material is left on site to maintain soil fertility, nutrient balance and habitat functions. They distinguish forest residues as the above-ground biomass that remains after timber harvesting (branches, tops, small low-grade logs, shrubs and undergrowth) and normally exclude stumps and roots. The guidelines stipulate that residues may only be removed up to levels compatible with site nutrient budgets and conservation objectives, and that in nutrient-poor, shallow or otherwise sensitive soils, as well as in habitats of high conservation value, residue removal is restricted or prohibited. Stump removal is generally uncommon in German forestry and, where considered, is subject to special scrutiny because of its potential impact on soil structure and deadwood habitats.

Forest regulations and silvicultural guidelines translate these principles into concrete technical rules. They regulate the timing and methods of harvesting, layout of skid trails, use of machinery, and creation of buffer zones to minimise compaction, erosion and disturbance. They specify that biomass removal must be adapted to site conditions and that a defined proportion of residues, especially the nutrient-rich fractions (needles, leaves, fine twigs), must remain in the forest. Certification standards (FSC, PEFC) add explicit requirements to retain deadwood, habitat trees and a proportion of residues, and to refrain from stump extraction except in well-justified cases.

The Renewable Energy Sources Act (Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz, EEG) promotes the use of biomass, including forest residues, for energy but does so within a sustainability framework. It does not override forest and nature conservation law; biomass used for energy must be sourced in a way that respects the ecological limits set by BWaldG, BNatSchG and soil and water protection legislation. The Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz, BBodSchG) underlines that land-use practices, including harvesting and residue removal, must avoid soil contamination, erosion, compaction and long-term fertility loss.

These legal and policy instruments also extend, with adaptations, to trees and woody vegetation outside forests. BWaldG principles on sustainable management, BNatSchG provisions on habitat and species protection, EU Habitats and Birds Directives, and EIA rules apply to removal of tree residues and stumps in non-forest areas, especially where protected habitats or Natura 2000 sites are affected.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

The same institutional architecture that governs sustainable forest management, soil protection and biodiversity conservation also covers residue and stump removal.

At the federal level, the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) is responsible for forest policy and issues framework guidelines for sustainable forest management, including recommendations and limits for biomass and residue use. The Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection (BMUV) is responsible for nature conservation and environmental policy and oversees implementation of EU biodiversity and environmental legislation that constrains residue and stump removal in protected areas or sensitive habitats. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (Bundesamt für Naturschutz, BfN) provides scientific guidance on habitat and species protection, including the role of deadwood and coarse woody debris, and contributes to setting thresholds and recommendations for biomass removal in relation to biodiversity objectives.

State forest authorities implement forest law, silvicultural guidelines and forest management planning. They carry out forest function mapping, approve or review forest management plans where required, and supervise harvesting operations. Forest supervision (Forstaufsicht), carried out by officers of the forest administration, monitors operations in both public and private forests, including small private forests, and can intervene if residue removal or stump extraction would infringe forest, soil or nature conservation law. State nature conservation authorities and protected area administrations assess and approve management measures in protected forests and in protected open habitats (heaths, bogs, species-rich grasslands), where removal of woody vegetation and residues is often part of conservation management but must be planned and executed in a way that maintains or enhances habitat conditions.

Monitoring of nutrient status and soil conditions is conducted through the Forest Soil Condition Surveys (Bodenzustandserhebung im Wald, BZE) and related programmes. The Federal and State Working Group on Forest Soil Condition Surveys defines parameters and methods, while the Thünen Institute maintains central databases and analyses data. These programmes assess nutrient stocks, pH, organic matter and deposition loads and are used to evaluate whether biomass and residue removal are compatible with maintaining soil fertility. State forest research institutes and universities conduct targeted studies on the effects of residue and stump removal on growth, nutrient balances and biodiversity, and their findings are used to refine guidelines.

Enforcement relies on inspections by forest authorities, nature conservation authorities and, where relevant, soil and water protection agencies. In protected areas or for large or unusual interventions (for example removal of woody vegetation in protected open habitats or extensive stump extraction for construction projects), environmental impact assessment or specific permits may be required. Violations can lead to fines, obligations to restore damage, or restrictions on future operations. Public visibility and stakeholder attention, particularly in non-forest biomass harvesting in open landscapes, increase the likelihood that harmful practices are reported to authorities.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice, removal of harvest forest residues and stumps in Germany is integrated into standard harvesting operations and is generally limited and selective. Whole-tree harvesting is not the norm; residues are usually a by-product of roundwood harvesting.

Forest residues are removed in connection with thinning, selective felling and final harvests, primarily as an integrated part of logging. They are used for biomass feedstock or firewood,

and in some cases woody vegetation is removed from protected open habitats such as heaths and bogs as part of conservation management to maintain open character. In these habitats, removal must be carried out in a manner that protects the ecosystem; where this is not the case, it would constitute a breach of conservation law.

Quantitatively, residues represent a fraction of the above-ground biomass and are only partly removed. For coniferous forests, around 10–15% of the total above-ground biomass typically remains as forest residues during ordinary harvesting operations (20–30% in first commercial thinnings but only 4–5% in final felling). In broadleaved forests, the share of residues left can be around 25%. Forest regulations and certification standards often require that a part of the residues remains on site, particularly the fine fractions and nutrient-rich components. In practice, many forest owners leave most residues in spruce and pine forests, and when broadleaved trees are harvested, removal of branchwood is often delayed until after leaf fall so that leaves, which contain a large proportion of nutrients, are returned to the soil.

The ecological context in Germany is characterised by long-term atmospheric deposition of nitrogen and other pollutants. For decades, critical loads for eutrophying elements have been exceeded in almost all terrestrial ecosystems and critical loads for acidifying compounds have been exceeded in a significant proportion of forest soils. This has led to nutrient imbalances, acidification and altered species composition in both ordinary forests and high-value nature reserves. Against this background, carefully planned removal of part of the biomass, including some residues, can stabilise or improve nutrient balances in some stands, particularly in conifer-dominated forests on sensitive soils. By removing needle-rich material and part of the branches, the input of acidic and nitrogen-rich litter can be reduced, nutrient cycles can be adjusted and the transition to more diverse, mixed stands can be facilitated. This is why, in some cases, residue removal is considered a tool for ecological restoration rather than a threat.

At the same time, the concept of closed nutrient cycles underpins caution. In natural forests without external inputs or outputs, nutrients absorbed by trees are returned to the soil via litterfall and deadwood. Intensive use of biomass, including residues, can disturb this balance and lead to nutrient export that exceeds replenishment by weathering and deposition. German forestry and forest science have long recognised this risk. The BZE and other soil monitoring programmes indicate that, overall, nutritional conditions of trees are still classified as generally good, but that this depends on maintaining sufficient organic matter and nutrients in the forest. This is reflected in guidelines that limit residue removal on nutrient-poor sites and in the widespread practice of leaving substantial fractions of residues on site.

The demand for energy wood has increased the value of weak assortments and crown material, and energy policy emphasising bioenergy has prompted discussions about possible overuse of residues. However, under current conditions in Germany, removal of residues is modest relative to the total biomass and increment. Annual roundwood harvest is significantly below the annual increment (roughly 80 million m³ harvested compared with over 100 million m³ increment), and there is a positive trend in total biomass and organic matter in many forests. Environmental literature and recent internet-based research do not find cases where excessive residue removal has been identified as a widespread or systemic problem in German forestry. Concerns about overharvesting residues are frequently raised in academic and policy debates as theoretical risks, but concrete examples of ecosystem damage from residue extraction are difficult to find.

	<p>Where residues and stumps are removed in protected open habitats (heaths, bogs) to control woody encroachment, operations are embedded in conservation plans that aim to maintain or enhance habitat characteristics. Here, the risk lies in technical execution: excessive disturbance, soil compaction or damage to microhabitats can occur if machinery is used inappropriately or under unfavourable conditions. Planning and supervision by protected area managers, as well as the requirement for environmental impact assessment or specific authorisations in sensitive sites, are intended to prevent such outcomes.</p> <p>In private forests, residue removal decisions can be influenced by economic considerations and site conditions. Many small owners lack detailed nutrient budget calculations or formal management plans, but they are bound by the same legal constraints as large owners and often rely on professional contractors who apply standard practices derived from certified operations. Forest owners also have a economic interest in maintaining soil fertility, since declining productivity would reduce future income. This interest, together with legal requirements and certification spill-over, tends to limit excessive residue removal even where formal planning is less developed.</p> <p>FSC and PEFC certification audits assess whether forest managers comply with requirements on deadwood retention, habitat trees and limits on residue removal, and whether operations are adapted to site conditions. Since many professional harvesting contractors work mainly in certified forests, they tend to apply the same practices (for example, retaining defined amounts of residues and avoiding stump removal) in uncertified stands.</p> <p>Specialists caution that intensified biomass use could, in principle, lead to nutrient depletion and reduced biodiversity if not properly controlled. They also note that, given the legacy of deposition and acidification, residue removal is often treated with suspicion and viewed mainly as a risk, while its potential role as a positive management tool in specific contexts is sometimes underestimated. Existing laws, guidelines and monitoring systems are designed to keep utilisation within ecological limits.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation:</p> <p>Forest Management Guidelines (Forstwirtschaftliche Richtlinien)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Renewable Energy Sources Act (EEG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundesamt für Naturschutz (BFN) www.bfn.de/fileadmin/MDB/documents/themen/monitoring/BNatSchG.PDF</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) http://www.umweltbundesamt.de/themen/nachhaltigkeit-strategieninternationales/</p> <p>European Commission - Natura 2000 http://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000</p> <p>BFN - National Strategy http://www.bfn.de/fileadmin/MDB/documents/themen/landwirtschaft/nationale_strategie.pdf</p>

	<p>Waldwissen - Biomass and Nutrient Removal www.waldwissen.net/technik/holzernte/boden/lwf_biomasse_naehrstoffentzug</p> <p>Bayerische Landesanstalt für Wald und Forstwirtschaft (LWF) www.lwf.bayern.de/</p> <p>Destatis - Sustainable Development Indicators www.destatis.de/EN/Themes/Society-Environment/Sustainable-Development-Indicators/Publications/Downloads/data-relating-indicator-report-2021.html</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.5	Quality and quantity of ground water, surface water and water downstream shall be maintained or enhanced.
Finding	<p>Policies and laws</p> <p>The legal framework imposes a direct and explicit obligation to maintain and improve the quality and quantity of groundwater, surface water and water downstream, and applies to all forestry activities irrespective of ownership or certification status.</p> <p>The central instrument is the Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz, WHG), which transposes the EU Water Framework Directive (WFD) into German law. The WHG requires that all water bodies achieve and maintain “good status”, covering the ecological and chemical quality of surface waters and the quantitative and chemical status of groundwater, with the current implementation horizon set for December 2027. It includes general obligations for all activities that may affect water, including land use and forestry, to avoid pollution, deterioration of ecological status, and significant changes in the natural water balance. The Groundwater Ordinance implements the EU Groundwater Directive and sets uniform quality standards for pollutants such as nitrates and pesticides.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) defines forests as multifunctional systems with “use”, “protection” and “recreation” functions. Under §12, forests with protection functions include forests that protect against damaging environmental influences in the sense of the Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG), as well as forests that protect against erosion by water and wind, desiccation, damaging run-off of precipitation and avalanches. Through forest function mapping (Waldfunktionskarten), forest areas important for water protection (drinking water catchments, floodplain forests, riparian forests, water protection zones) are identified and integrated into management planning. Silvicultural guidelines derived from BWaldG and the Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) specify that the natural features of the site (soil, water, flora, fauna) must not be impaired beyond what is necessary to achieve sustainable yield, including explicit technical rules for felling, skid-trail layout, road building and operations near water.</p> <p>State forest laws and water laws complement this with more detailed rules, for example restrictions on clear-cutting, requirements for buffer strips along watercourses, rules for drainage and culverts, and technical standards for road construction in water-sensitive areas. These rules apply equally to public and private forests, including small private ownerships without formal management plans.</p>

The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) provides an additional layer of protection for water-related habitats. Protected biotopes include riparian forests, swamp forests, floodplain forests and wetlands, and the “no deterioration” and appropriate assessment provisions for Natura 2000 sites (BNatSchG §§33–34) apply to forestry operations that could affect water-dependent Annex I habitats or water-dependent species. The Water Resources Act and the Soil Protection Act (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz, BBodSchG) require that water and soil damage is notified and can trigger remediation obligations.

Operationally, forest management plans and silvicultural guidelines incorporate water protection measures, including the designation of buffer zones along rivers, streams and lakes where logging and use of heavy machinery are restricted; the protection and restoration of wetlands and riparian zones within forests; and planning processes that must include a risk analysis for potential impacts on water flows, erosion and sedimentation using data from forest inventories and forest function maps. Certification schemes (FSC, PEFC) add further requirements, such as mandatory buffer strips along watercourses, restrictions on operations in water protection zones and the use of biodegradable hydraulic oils and fuels.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Policy development and implementation for water protection is shared between environment and agriculture ministries and executed largely at state level.

At federal level, the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection (BMUV) is the lead authority for water policy and WFD implementation. It coordinates national river basin management plans, transposes EU water legislation and sets the framework for water quality standards. The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) is responsible for forest policy and, through forest monitoring programmes, contributes to the assessment of how forest condition and management influence water resources.

State environmental agencies (for example, state environment and nature conservation agencies) are the main enforcement bodies for the WHG and related water legislation. They assess water body status, approve or condition projects that may affect water (including certain forest roads, bridge and culvert works, drainage or restoration projects), and can impose fines or remediation measures in case of violations. In some states, specialised water authorities oversee groundwater protection zones and drinking water catchments and may impose additional restrictions on forest management in these areas.

State forest authorities (Forstbehörden) and forest services oversee implementation of BWaldG and state forest laws, including forest function mapping and forest management planning. They are responsible for ensuring that harvesting operations, skid-trail networks and forest roads comply with water and soil protection rules and with the water-related requirements in silvicultural guidelines. Forest supervision (Forstaufsicht) monitors activities in both public and private forests and, together with environmental agencies, can halt operations or demand corrective measures if rules are violated.

Water utilities, drinking water suppliers and municipal water management bodies play an important role wherever forests serve as water catchments. They often cooperate with forest owners through contractual agreements to secure water quality, by financing forest

conversion to mixed stands, reducing soil disturbance, extending buffer zones, or designating no-use areas above sensitive aquifers and in headwater catchments.

Monitoring and technical support are provided by institutions such as the German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA), which reports on water body status and pressures at national level, and by research institutes such as the Thünen Institute, which analyse linkages between forest condition, soil processes and water quality. Forest soil and deposition monitoring (BZE Wald, ICP Forests) and the National Forest Inventory contribute relevant data on acidification status, base saturation and stand structure, which influence leaching and run-off patterns.

Certification bodies for FSC and PEFC audit compliance with water-related standards in certified forests, including buffer zones, restrictions on chemical use and requirements for biodegradable oils and fuels in forest machinery. Many federal and state forest administrations conduct random fluid checks in machines to verify the use of biodegradable hydraulic oils, which indirectly reduces contamination risks across both certified and uncertified operations, as contractors typically do not switch products between jobs.

Public oversight is non-negligible in non-forest biomass harvesting and in visible operations near settlements and recreational waters. Operations in open landscapes and along rivers are carried out “under the eye of the public”, which increases the likelihood that visible breaches of water protection rules (for example, rutting into streams, pollution incidents) are reported to authorities.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In forested areas, the direct impact of forestry on water quality and quantity is generally well controlled by the legal framework, technical standards and supervision, but there are documented pressures and implementation gaps, particularly at the landscape and downstream scale, which are more strongly driven by other sectors and by climate change.

Forest management itself is, in relative terms, a water-protective land use. Forest soils have high infiltrative capacity, reduce surface run-off and erosion, and provide natural filtration that benefits both groundwater and surface water. Many of Germany’s drinking water abstraction areas are located under or near forests and benefit from these protective functions. Forest function mapping has identified large areas where water protection is a primary or important function, and forest management in these areas is more restrictive, with emphasis on maintaining continuous cover, minimising soil disturbance, protecting riparian zones and avoiding contamination.

On the operational side, forest authorities have established buffer strips along watercourses as standard practice in many regions. Restrictions on heavy machinery in wet conditions, on stream crossings and on skid-trail density are widely applied. Use of biodegradable hydraulic oils and fuels is now the norm for professional harvesting contractors, significantly reducing the risk of oil spills entering streams or infiltrating soils. According to sector experience, most roundwood harvests are supervised at least once by a responsible forester or client, and biomass extraction (tops, branches, low-grade wood) is typically treated as a side-stream of these supervised operations rather than as an independent, unsupervised activity.

Nevertheless, water monitoring under the WFD shows that Germany has not yet achieved “good status” for many water bodies. Not a single surface water body currently reaches “good chemical status”, and only around two thirds of groundwater bodies achieve good

chemical status; about a quarter of groundwater bodies exceed nitrate thresholds. These deficits are largely attributed to agriculture, wastewater and historical pollution, but they form the context in which forestry is operating: downstream waters are under significant pressure, and any additional sediment or nutrient inputs from forest operations are less tolerable than they might appear in isolation.

Climate change and forest damage add further complexity. Severe droughts, heatwaves and bark beetle outbreaks have led to large-scale dieback of spruce and other stands, especially since 2018. Large salvage logging operations, new skid trails and temporally increased road use in damaged areas can, if poorly planned, increase erosion and alter local run-off regimes, particularly on steep slopes and in erosion-prone soils. Where canopy cover is abruptly removed over large areas, interception and evapotranspiration patterns change, which can temporarily modify local water balances, although in forested catchments this is often secondary compared to broader climatic and agricultural drivers.

Case-specific concerns have been documented in regions like Lower Saxony, where intensive coniferous forestry on acidified soils has reduced base saturation and buffering capacity, raising concerns that mobilised aluminium and other metals could leach into groundwater. Results from the National Forest Soil Inventory and deposition monitoring show that sulphur-related acidification has declined, but nitrogen deposition and low base saturation remain issues in some forest soils. Where these soils coincide with sensitive aquifers, careful management of tree species choice, fertilisation (largely excluded in forests), liming and harvesting intensity is required to avoid undesired effects on water chemistry.

Water quantity is under growing pressure nationally. Germany has lost significant volumes of water per year since 2000, and the years 2019–2021 recorded record low groundwater levels at many measuring points. Forests themselves mitigate some of these trends by shading, infiltration and storage, but when large areas of forest are damaged or converted to sparse stands, their buffering capacity is reduced. The restoration of riparian forests, floodplains and wetlands – for example through river restoration projects and programmes to reconnect rivers with their floodplains – is progressing but still lags behind the needs identified in adaptation and WFD implementation reports. The role of forests in natural flood retention and in safeguarding water resources is therefore increasingly recognised and addressed under broader ecosystem services and climate adaptation indicators, rather than being a problem of direct non-compliance in day-to-day forest operations.

For small private forests, the situation is more heterogeneous. Legal obligations under WHG, BWaldG, BNatSchG and state laws apply equally, but owners without management plans and professional advice may be less systematic in planning buffer zones, skid-trail networks and timing of operations. However, even here, several factors limit risk: most small owners rely on professional contractors who apply standard machinery and practices shaped by certification requirements and work frequently in public and certified forests; public visibility is high when operations occur near settlements and water bodies; and serious breaches of water protection rules are subject to fines and remediation. There is no evidence of a structural pattern of illegal or systematically harmful forestry-related impacts on water quality in small private forests, although individual cases of rutting into streams, damaged banks or poorly designed crossings do occur and are documented by authorities and NGOs.

Overall, direct forestry impacts on water quality and quantity in forested catchments are largely kept within acceptable limits by law, technical guidance and supervision. The more serious challenges relate to achieving WFD “good status” against the backdrop of climate change, diffuse agricultural pollution, groundwater depletion and forest decline. These

	<p>broader, downstream and cross-sectoral issues are increasingly addressed through river basin management plans, climate adaptation strategies and indicators dealing with forest ecosystem services and resilience, where the risk classification is less favourable (Specified Risk) than for the operation-level water impacts covered by this indicator (Low Risk).</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG)</p> <p>Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz, WHG)</p> <p>Groundwater Ordinance</p> <p>Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>EU Groundwater Directive</p> <p>EU Water Framework Directive (WFD)</p> <p>Water Resources Act (WHG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz, nukleare Sicherheit und Verbraucherschutz (BMUV) - National Water Strategy www.bmu.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Pool/Broschueren/nationale_wasserstrategie_2023</p> <p>MDPI (Scientific Publisher) www.mdpi.com/2571-8789/6/2/40</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft (BMEL) www.bmel.de</p> <p>Gesetze im Internet www.gesetze-im-internet.de/</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) www.umweltbundesamt.de</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Umwelt (BMU) www.bmu.de</p> <p>Niedersächsischer Landesbetrieb für Wasserwirtschaft, Küsten- und Naturschutz (NLWKN) www.nlwkn.niedersachsen.de/startseite/</p> <p>FSC Deutschland www.fsc-deutschland.de</p> <p>PEFC Deutschland www.pefc.de</p> <p>NLWKN - Water Management www.nlwkn.niedersachsen.de/startseite/wasserwirtschaft/</p>

Risk Rating	Low Risk
-------------	-----------------

	Indicator
2.2.6	Air emissions shall comply with national legislation or in the absence of national legislation with industry best practice.
Finding	<p>This indicator is specifically about air emissions caused by forestry and biomass sourcing activities in and immediately around the forest: exhaust gases from forest machinery, prescribed burning or burning of harvest wastes in the forest (where allowed), and, to a lesser extent, emissions from transporting biomass away from the forest. It is not about emissions from industrial or energy installations burning biomass, nor about the effects of air pollution on forest ecosystems.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>The central legal instrument is the Federal Immission Control Act (Bundes-Immissionsschutzgesetz, BImSchG). It is the core of German air quality regulation and applies to all relevant emission sources in forestry and biomass sourcing, including diesel-powered harvesters, forwarders, skidders, chainsaws, and timber trucks. BImSchG requires that emissions of pollutants such as particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide and volatile organic compounds are minimised and that harmful environmental impacts are avoided.</p> <p>The Technical Instruction on Air Quality Control (Technische Anleitung zur Reinhaltung der Luft, TA Luft) complements BImSchG by specifying technical requirements and limit values. While TA Luft is mainly directed at installations, it also frames the general conditions under which open burning of forest residues or prescribed burning could be authorised as an air-pollution-relevant activity. In practice, such burning in forests is very rare and tightly restricted; where it occurs (for example, small-scale prescribed fire for habitat management or fuel reduction), it is subject to approval procedures that take air quality into account.</p> <p>EU Regulation 2016/1628 on non-road mobile machinery (NRMM) applies directly to forestry machines. It sets mandatory stage-based emission limits (Stage V) for nitrogen oxides, hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide and particulate matter from engines installed in harvesters, skidders, forwarders and similar equipment. Germany implements these standards through the BImSchG system and technical type-approval rules, so that new forestry machines used in the supply base must comply with the EU emission stages.</p> <p>The German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations (Straßenverkehrs-Zulassungs-Ordnung, StVZO) set technical standards and exhaust emission requirements for vehicles used on public roads, including timber trucks transporting roundwood and forest chips out of the forest. Compliance with these emission standards is a precondition for registration and legal road use.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz) and state forest laws define sustainable and proper forest management but do not themselves regulate air emissions. Instead, they interact with BImSchG and TA Luft by requiring that forest operations comply with all applicable environmental law. Where national legislation does not explicitly detail a specific forestry procedure (for example, how to organise machine movements on a site), industry best practice and professional guidelines fill the gap, but always under the overarching obligation to minimise emissions and avoid harmful air-pollution effects.</p>

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

The Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection (BMUV) is responsible for air quality policy and for implementing BImSchG and TA Luft. It issues ordinances, updates technical rules and coordinates Germany's obligations under EU air quality directives and international air pollution agreements.

The German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) provides technical and scientific support. It compiles national emission inventories, including emissions from non-road mobile machinery and road transport that are relevant for forestry and biomass sourcing, evaluates trends and provides input on whether further tightening of limits or new measures are needed.

Enforcement of air-emission rules for forestry machinery and timber transport is primarily carried out by state-level authorities. State environmental agencies are responsible for enforcing BImSchG and TA Luft where these apply, for example when considering authorisations or restrictions on prescribed burning or open burning of residues. They can set conditions, prohibit practices that would cause excessive smoke or dust, and intervene if air-quality-related nuisances or hazards occur.

For vehicles, the Federal Motor Transport Authority (Kraftfahrt-Bundesamt, KBA), together with local road traffic authorities and the police, enforces the StVZO requirements. Forestry and agricultural vehicles and trailers must pass type approval and periodic inspections, usually carried out by notified bodies such as TÜV. During these inspections, compliance with emission standards is checked alongside safety aspects. This applies both to dedicated forest machines used on roads (for example, self-propelled machinery that must occasionally travel between sites) and to timber trucks used to move biomass away from forests.

Forest authorities at state level supervise forest use in general. While they are not air-quality regulators, they are responsible for ensuring that forest operations comply with forest law and with cross-referenced environmental obligations. In practice, this includes verifying that prohibited burning of residues does not occur, that any prescribed fire is properly authorised, and that machine use follows general environmental requirements. Regular field visits for forest supervision and nature or water protection provide opportunities to identify and correct any improper practices that could lead to avoidable smoke or dust emissions.

Non-governmental organisations such as Environmental Action Germany (Deutsche Umwelthilfe, DUH) and other environmental groups scrutinise the implementation of air quality law at sector level. Their main focus is on transport and larger emission sources, but they also monitor diesel standards, non-road machinery regulation and general enforcement intensity, which indirectly affects the forestry and biomass sourcing segment.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In the supply base, the minimum performance requirement for forestry and biomass sourcing actors is that all machines and vehicles they use comply with the relevant EU and national emission standards and that burning of forest residues or prescribed fire is carried out, if at all, only under strict conditions that avoid undue air pollution. New harvesters, forwarders and other forest machines placed on the market are fitted with Stage V engines,

	<p>and type approval and inspection procedures check compliance before these machines can be operated legally. Timber trucks must meet the respective road-vehicle emission standards throughout their service life.</p> <p>Typical practice in German forestry is characterised by the almost complete absence of open burning of harvest residues in forests. Branches, tops and other material are usually left on site to decompose, mulched, or extracted as part of integrated harvesting operations for material or energy use elsewhere. This means that local smoke plumes and particulate emissions from on-site burning, which can be significant in some countries, are practically not a feature of German forestry. Where prescribed fire or specific burning measures are used—for example in habitat management on heathland or for fuel reduction—these are limited in scale, subject to approval and supervised, with timing and weather conditions chosen to minimise smoke impacts on nearby settlements and roads.</p> <p>The main air-emission contribution from forestry and biomass sourcing therefore comes from diesel engines in machinery and timber transport. Here, German forestry operates within the same regulatory framework as agriculture and construction: modern non-road mobile machinery and road vehicles, subject to EU emission stages and national inspection regimes. Professional forest enterprises and contractors, who often work both in public and private forests and in certified and uncertified areas, typically work with a shared machine fleet. As older equipment is replaced, the average emission level of the fleet declines in line with stricter standards, and there is no evidence that forestry systematically relies on non-compliant machinery.</p> <p>National emission inventories compiled by UBA show that emissions of many regulated air pollutants have decreased significantly since 1990, including emissions from non-road machinery and road transport. Forestry represents only a small fraction of national emissions, and within that fraction, the move to cleaner engines and the absence of slash burning align with the general downward trend. There is no indication in the available literature that forestry and biomass sourcing in Germany are a prominent source of non-compliance with air quality standards.</p> <p>Critical perspectives from NGOs such as DUH highlight the need for rigorous enforcement of emission standards across all sectors, including non-road mobile machinery, and call for faster replacement of older diesel engines and better control of real-world emissions. Official bodies such as UBA and BMUV regularly review the effectiveness of existing measures, commission research on non-road machinery and mobile sources, and propose adjustments where gaps are identified. In this context, forestry and biomass sourcing are covered as part of the broader group of diesel-driven outdoor activities; the discussion is about ensuring consistent enforcement and continued technological improvement, rather than about specific forestry-related loopholes or uncontrolled burning practices.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>EU Regulation 2016/1628</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (Bundes-Immissionsschutzgesetz, BImSchG)</p> <p>German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations (StVZO)</p> <p>Technical Instruction on Air Quality Control (TA Luft)</p> <p>URLs</p>

	<p>ClientEarth www.clientearth.org/</p> <p>Environmental Action Germany (DUH) www.duh.de/</p> <p>EU Regulation 2016/1628 (NRMM Emissions) https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A32016R1628</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bimSchg/</p> <p>Federal Ministry for Food and Agriculture (BMEL) - Forest Strategy www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html</p> <p>Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety, and Consumer Protection (BMUV) – Speech www.bmu.de/rede/speech-by-the-german-environment-minister-steffi-lemke-to-world-health-summit-2022</p> <p>Federal Motor Transport Authority (Kraftfahrt-Bundesamt, KBA) www.kba.de</p> <p>German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) - Air Topics www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/air</p> <p>Tagesschau - Environmental Action Germany (DUH) Lawsuit www.tagesschau.de/inland/innenpolitik/umwelthilfe-klage-100.html</p> <p>Technischer Überwachungsverein (TÜV) www.tuv.com</p> <p>UNFCCC - Germany's National Inventory Document (NID) https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/2024-04-15_DE_NID_2024_UNFCCC_english.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.7	<p>Pesticides shall only be used as part of an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan in compliance with national legislation, chemical safety data sheets and industry best practice. Banned pesticides shall not be used</p>
Finding	<p>The German framework mandates (Integrated Pest Management) IPM through national implementation of the EU's Sustainable Use of Pesticides Directive, strictly regulates chemical use via the Plant Protection Act, and explicitly bans older, harmful substances (like organophosphates since 2010), thereby enforcing both parts of the statement.</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Mandate:</p>

The Sustainable Use of Pesticides Directive (2009/128/EC), which is directly implemented in German law, mandates that all EU member states promote IPM as a strategy to reduce pesticide use and mitigate environmental impacts.

Forest Management Guidelines and the National Action Plan (NAP) on sustainable pesticide use in Germany incorporate and enforce IPM principles.

National Chemical and Pesticide Regulation:

The Plant Protection Act (PflSchG) is the core national law, requiring permits and imposing strict restrictions on the use of pesticides and herbicides in forestry. It also supports IPM practices.

The Chemical Prohibition Ordinance regulates hazardous chemicals and their application.

The Federal Immission Control Act regulates emissions resulting from the use of chemical treatments.

Older, harmful pesticides, such as organophosphates, have been banned since 2010, directly supporting the statement that "Banned pesticides shall not be used."

Industry Standards: FSC and PEFC standards, referenced in the verifiers, reinforce the legal requirements, with FSC even imposing a near-total ban on pesticide use.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Primary Enforcement/Policy: The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) holds the primary responsibility for enforcing regulations related to pesticide use.

Monitoring and Approval: The Federal Office of Consumer Protection and Food Safety (BVL) and the German Environment Agency (UBA) are involved in monitoring compliance and providing technical recommendations for sustainable pest management.

Local Enforcement: Regional and local Environmental Agencies (Umweltämter) are responsible for enforcing regulations at the operational level, including monitoring for chemical runoff and pesticide overuse in public and private forests.

Support Network: The establishment of networks like the Service Center for Integrated Forest Pest Management in Forests (SiPWa) highlights institutional commitment to providing expert advice and supporting the implementation of IPM.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

Minimum Performance (Legal Requirement): All actors must operate under an IPM approach as mandated by the Sustainable Use of Pesticides Directive and the Plant Protection Act. Chemical treatments are only permitted with specific permits and must comply with the strictures of the Plant Protection Act and the Chemical Prohibition Ordinance. Banned substances must not be used.

Typical Performance (Industry Best Practice):

There is a clear shift towards sustainable and integrated practices, promoting site-appropriate tree species, preserving old habitat trees, and increasing biodiversity to naturally resist pests.

	<p>Chemicals are applied judiciously, typically as a last resort in state and municipal forests, after other cultural and biological methods have been exhausted.</p> <p>Biological control methods are preferred, especially in protected areas.</p> <p>Private forests are encouraged to adopt resilient practices through financial subsidies and expert advisory services.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>NGO Criticism on Implementation: NGOs like the German Federation for the Environment and Nature Conservation (BUND) and others advocate for stricter controls and greater transparency in chemical use. While acknowledging that IPM has successfully reduced pesticide use, they highlight that insufficient implementation can still lead to environmental concerns, such as chemical runoff, and point to the high vulnerability of remaining monocultures.</p> <p>Ecosystem Impacts: The BUND and other sources note the impact of pesticides on non-target organisms (insects, birds, mammals), which disrupts ecosystems and can lead to pest resurgence—a critical perspective that underscores the necessity of strict IPM adherence.</p> <p>Official Reporting: The "2023 National Action Plan report" confirms the ongoing efforts, tracking the transition towards IPM and confirming the limited possibilities of using chemical pesticides due to stricter regulations and reduced public acceptance. Official research (UBA) provides recommendations to strengthen sustainable management.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Chemical Prohibition Ordinance</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act</p> <p>Plant Protection Act (PflSchG)</p> <p>Sustainable Use of Pesticides Directive (2009/128/EC)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>EURACTIV - Integrated Pest Management in Germany www.euractiv.com/section/agriculture-food/news/germany-bets-on-integrated-pest-management-for-halving-pesticide-use/</p> <p>Federal Ministry for Food and Agriculture (BMEL) - National Action Plan www.bmel.de/EN/topics/farming/plant-production/NAP-sustainable-use-plant-protection-products.html</p> <p>German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) www.umweltbundesamt.de/</p> <p>German Federation for the Environment and Nature Conservation (BUND) - Pesticides in Forestry www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/</p> <p>National Action Plan (NAP) - Integrated Pest Management www.nap-pflanzenschutz.de/integrierter-pflanzenschutz/pflanzenschutzmassnahmen</p>

Risk Rating	Low Risk
-------------	-----------------

	Indicator
2.2.8	Waste shall be disposed of in an environmentally appropriate manner.
Finding	<p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The principle of environmentally appropriate waste disposal is legally codified through several layers of legislation:</p> <p>Circular Economy Act (Kreislaufwirtschaftsgesetz - KrWG): This Act, which implements the 2008 Waste Framework Directive (EU Directive 2008/98/EC), is the central pillar of German waste policy. It mandates the waste hierarchy (prevention, reuse, recycling) and imposes strict controls on the disposal of materials that could harm the environment, such as chemicals and machinery residues. It specifically requires wastes generated by companies and personnel to be removed and properly disposed of through recycling facilities whenever possible.</p> <p>Federal Forest Act: Requires forest owners to prevent environmental harm and mandates sustainable forest management, obligating them to address any activity, including pollution, that damages the forest.</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG): Sets requirements to prevent soil degradation, contamination, and erosion, ensuring that waste disposal does not undermine forest health.</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG): Restricts activities like open burning to prevent air pollution and protect public health, allowing exceptions only under specific, strictly regulated conditions requiring prior local approval.</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG): Reinforces these protections by requiring that all forest management practices, including waste disposal, contribute to the preservation of natural habitats and ecosystems.</p> <p>Responsibility for oversight and enforcement is distributed across multiple governmental and local bodies</p> <p>Enforcement Authorities (State and Local): State Environmental Agencies (Landesumweltämter) oversee compliance at the state level, conducting inspections and enforcing pollution prevention. Lower Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) enforce nature conservation laws locally.</p> <p>Forestry Oversight: Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden) ensure that forestry operations comply with environmental regulations, focusing on waste management and pollution control to protect forest ecosystems.</p> <p>Police/Law Enforcement: May be involved if the improper disposal of waste constitutes a criminal activity.</p> <p>Expert and Advisory Role: The German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) provides scientific and technical expertise, develops environmental strategies, and issues guidelines, but does not directly enforce laws.</p>

	<p>Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors</p> <p>The legal framework translates into specific responsibilities and consequences for actors:</p> <p>Typical Actors (Forest Owners): Are required to maintain forest health. If waste is left by a third party and negotiations fail, the owner is responsible for reporting the issue to the relevant environmental or forestry authorities. Crucially, under the Federal Soil Protection Act, the landowner is usually required to manage and finance the cleanup if the responsible polluter cannot be identified.</p> <p>Minimum Actors (Companies/Personnel): Are mandated to remove and properly dispose of all generated wastes, prioritizing recycling.</p> <p>Enforcement in Practice: Local ordinances and state laws impose penalties for littering. Internet searches confirm concrete cases where forest harvesting companies were penalized for leaving industrial or consumer wastes onsite, demonstrating active enforcement.</p> <p>Budgetary and Reporting Efforts: The government has implemented budgetary measures, such as the planned plastic levy (projected to generate up to €450 million annually), specifically to support municipalities in their cleanup efforts. Digital tools like the “Müllweg! DE” app streamline the process for citizens to report illegal dumping directly to the appropriate authorities, facilitating a quicker practical response.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The critical review highlights an effective yet sometimes challenging system:</p> <p>Effectiveness of Legislation and Enforcement: The existence of concrete penalties for companies and the development of sweeping legislation like the KrWG and BBodSchG show a strong commitment to the goal. The legal infrastructure is comprehensive, covering air, soil, nature, and the lifecycle of waste.</p> <p>Challenge of Unidentified Polluters: A key practical and financial challenge is the default requirement for the landowner to manage and finance cleanup when the polluter is unknown. While the landowner can seek compensation later if the polluter is identified (via the Environmental Liability Act and civil laws), this initial burden indicates a gap in immediate state support, which may hinder the speed or completeness of cleanup efforts.</p> <p>Proactive Strategy: The implementation of the plastic levy and the MÜLLweg! DE app indicates a proactive, multi-level strategy to address the ongoing problem of littering and illegal dumping, improving citizen involvement and providing dedicated public funding for remediation.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Circular Economy Act (Kreislaufwirtschaftsgesetz - KrWG)</p> <p>EU Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p>

	<p>URLs</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act) www.bundeswaldgesetz.de/inhalt/gesetz/</p> <p>Deutsche Recycling Service GmbH www.deutsche-recycling.de</p> <p>Deutsche Welle/Plastic Levy www.dw.com/en/germany-plans-plastic-levy-to-fund-litter-cleanup/a-63623789</p> <p>Ecologic Institute www.ecologic.eu/</p> <p>Federal Ministry for the Environment, Climate Action, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection (BMUV) www.bmuv.de</p> <p>Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) www.bmel.de/EN/Home/home_node.html</p> <p>German Federal Statistical Office (Destatis) www.destatis.de/EN/Home/_node.html</p> <p>ICLG: Environment & Climate Change Laws and Regulations – Germany Chapter www.iclg.com/practice-areas/environment-and-climate-change-laws-and-regulations/germany</p> <p>Monitoring Bioeconomy: Forests and wood www.monitoring-biooekonomie.de/en/topics/origins/forests-and-wood</p> <p>MÜLLweg! DE App https://muell-weg.de/</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA): Soil protection law www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/soil-agriculture/soil-protection</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA): Waste management www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/waste-resources/waste-management</p> <p>BMUV Publication/Waste Management http://www.bmuv.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Pool/Broschueren/abfallwirtschaft_2023_en_bf.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.9	Harvesting levels shall be justified as to how they can be sustained with reference to inventory and growth data for the Supply Base.
Finding	Policies and laws German forest policy is explicitly built around the principle that harvesting levels must be sustainable and justified with reference to inventory and growth data. The Federal Forest

Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) is the central legal instrument. It requires that forests are managed “properly and sustainably”, that forest functions and productivity are maintained, and that forest area is preserved. In practice this means that planned fellings must be compatible with the long-term productive capacity of the forest and must not exceed what the site can sustainably produce. The Act forbids conversion of forest to other land uses without authorisation and obliges reforestation of cleared areas within an appropriate period, so that harvesting does not lead to permanent loss of production forest.

The BWaldG is complemented by state forest acts and silvicultural guidelines. These specify that management must be based on site conditions, that species choice must be adapted to the site, and that soil fertility and other natural features must not be impaired beyond what is necessary for sustainable yield. Clear-cutting is either prohibited or tightly regulated and coupled with reforestation obligations. Harvesting rules (minimum ages and diameters, limits on regeneration felling, rules for thinning, layout of skidding trails) are defined in detail in technical guidance and are designed to keep harvesting in line with growth and to avoid depleting standing stock.

Forest inventories and planning are the main formal tools for justifying harvesting levels with data. The Federal Forest Inventory (Bundeswaldinventur, BWI) is legally required roughly every ten years and is regulated in the BWaldG. It covers all forests in Germany and records forest area, tree species composition, age structure, timber stock, increment, mortality, deadwood and many structural variables. Previous national inventories had reference years 1987, 2002 and 2012. The fourth inventory (BWI 4) has reference year 2022; data collection finished in 2023 and the main results were published by the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) end of 2024.

The inventory data underpin strategic modelling tools such as WEHAM (Waldentwicklungs- und Holzaufkommensmodellierung). WEHAM uses BWI data and assumptions about growth, mortality, climate and management to simulate forest development and wood potentials under different scenarios. It is used by the federal government, states and stakeholder organisations as the reference for what level of removals is compatible with long-term sustainable yield at national and regional scale.

At operational level, public and larger private forests are required to prepare management plans or mid-term framework reports (Forsteinrichtung) at intervals of about ten to twenty years. These plans are based on stand-level inventories and growth estimates and define allowable cuts, silvicultural systems, regeneration methods and special constraints (for example in protection forests or conservation areas). They are explicitly designed to keep harvesting within sustainable levels and to implement the legal requirements of the BWaldG and state forest acts.

Small private forests are not legally obliged to prepare formal management plans, but they are still bound by the general legal duties of sustainable management, reforestation and maintenance of forest functions.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Several institutions share responsibility for providing the necessary data and for supervising whether harvesting remains compatible with sustainable yield.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) is responsible for forest policy at federal level and for the Federal Forest Inventory. It commissions the BWI, publishes the

national results and uses them in policy documents such as the “Wald in Deutschland” reports and forest strategies. The Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems carries out the scientific work for the BWI on behalf of BMEL: it designs the sampling framework, carries out analysis and modelling, and develops tools such as WEHAM that translate inventory data into long-term scenarios for wood supply and forest condition.

At state level, forest authorities (Forstbehörden) and state forest services have a dual role. They manage state forests and at the same time supervise compliance with forest law in private and municipal forests through forest supervision (Forstaufsicht). They check whether Forsteinrichtung plans in public and large private forests respect sustainability requirements and they can intervene if legal provisions are violated, for example if reforestation obligations are not fulfilled or if unauthorised clear-cuts or conversions take place. For municipal forests, management is usually carried out or supervised by state foresters, so harvesting and regeneration are closely controlled.

For small private forests without formal management plans the authorities still have powers to act in cases of obvious non-compliance with forest law.

Forest planning and supervision is supported by various technical and research bodies. State forest research institutes and universities analyse BWI data at regional level and provide guidance on sustainable cutting levels and climate-adapted management.

Independent organisations such as Naturwald Akademie and companies such as Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH use satellite data (for example Sentinel-2 within the Copernicus programme) to map forest damage, changes in canopy cover and biomass losses after storms, drought and bark beetle outbreaks. Their analyses do not have regulatory force, but they provide additional, up-to-date information on where harvesting and disturbance have significantly reduced standing stock, and are used in public debates and advisory work.

There is no general harvesting permit system in Germany. The legal owner can harvest or sell harvesting rights without applying for an individual cutting licence, as long as the activities remain within the framework of forest and nature conservation law and reforestation and conversion rules are met. The control of sustainable levels therefore occurs ex ante through long-term planning based on inventory data in public and many larger private forests, and ex post through supervision, tax controls and, where necessary, sanctions.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

On paper, the combination of legal requirements, national inventory and planning instruments clearly fulfils the formal requirement that harvesting levels shall be justified by inventory and growth data. In practice, however, the last decade has been dominated by climate-related disturbance and salvage logging, which complicates the picture and raises critical questions about long-term sustainability.

At national aggregate level, the BWI and official statistics still show that average removals remain below average increment. For the period between 2002 and 2012, the third Federal Forest Inventory reported an average annual increment of about 121.6 million cubic metres and an average annual use of only 95.9 million cubic metres, leading to a further build-up of standing stock and deadwood. The fourth inventory with reference year 2022 confirms that Germany still has high growing stock by European standards (around 3.7 billion cubic metres on 11.5 million hectares of forest). The results also indicate, however, that growth has

slowed and that in heavily damaged regions timber stocks have declined significantly since 2012.

Harvest statistics from the Federal Statistical Office show how strongly recent harvesting has been shaped by disturbance. Total fellings rose sharply during and after the drought and bark beetle years; damaged timber (Schadholz) accounted for a very high share of removals, peaking at well over half of total fellings around 2020 and still representing about 37.9 million cubic metres, or roughly half of all felling, in 2023. In 2019 alone, about 70 million m³ of damaged timber were felled, compared with typical annual fellings below 80 million m³, and in several years more than half of the total harvest volume consisted of calamity timber rather than planned fellings. Large areas of mainly spruce, but also some other conifers, were cleared or heavily thinned long before reaching the rotation ages assumed in earlier planning and modelling.

The situation is particularly severe in spruce-dominated regions such as the Harz, parts of Thuringia, Saxony and North Rhine-Westphalia, where large, contiguous areas of mature spruce were effectively clear-felled as emergency sanitation after drought and beetle infestation. In these hotspots, state reports and remote-sensing analyses indicate that annual fellings locally exceeded increment. Against this background, the tension under this indicator is not a classic case of planned overharvesting, but a regionally acute, climate-damage driven spike in fellings.

For forest owners, this situation has had two main consequences. A very high proportion of the wood harvested and sold has been salvage wood of reduced quality and value. Transport and handling costs for low-value, urgently harvested timber are high, while market prices are often low due to the glut of material. As a result, forest owners, public and private, face reduced net income and, in some cases, financial losses, while large areas now require reforestation or regeneration under more difficult ecological conditions. The capacity of owners, especially small private owners, to finance climate-adapted reforestation at the necessary scale is limited, even with public support programmes.

The long-term economic impact is primarily linked to the loss of timber that died or was harvested prematurely, before reaching maturity. This reduces the future supply of sawlogs and other high-value assortments, increasing pressure on remaining forests and on the search for alternative feedstock for the processing industry that generates most added value. The old German economic concepts related to production forests have backfired, resulting in great losses, with the most severe economic impact still to come, due to the loss of sawlog quality wood production. There is an urgent and overdue need for concrete reforms, mandatory regulations, and actionable programs to adapt to climate change and to “avoid significant negative impacts on forest productivity and ensure long-term economic viability”.

BWI 4 and official reports from BMEL and research institutes acknowledge these problems. They show that, despite major areas of damage, total forest area has remained broadly stable and that, overall, standing stock at national level is still high compared with other European countries. At the same time, they document that increment has declined, and that the structure of the forest has changed markedly, with fewer mature conifer stands. Remote sensing analyses and mapping by organisations such as Naturwald Akademie highlight that, in some parts of central and eastern Germany, canopy cover losses have been extensive and that local growing stock has dropped sharply due to disturbance and subsequent salvage felling.

	<p>Adaptation warnings have been circulating for decades. The German Strategy for Adaptation to Climate Change of 2008, and other policy papers before and after, clearly described the expected problems for forestry under a warmer, drier climate and called for diversification of species, reduction of pure spruce stands and more climate-adapted silviculture. Nevertheless, reforms of forest law and of support programmes for private forestry have been slow and incomplete. Research into adaptation concepts and recommendations for climate-resilient management has advanced quickly, but there are still very few binding legal requirements that would oblige small private owners to change their management in line with these concepts. Many adaptation measures remain voluntary, linked to subsidy programmes that are not always attractive or accessible for all owners.</p> <p>Decades of unsuitable silvicultural decisions, combined with recent forest disturbances, have caused such high levels of tree mortality that total biomass loss has, in some years, exceeded forest growth. As a result, German forests have temporarily shifted from being a net carbon sink to a net CO₂ source, even though harvest volumes alone still remain below the average increment recorded in the national forest inventory.</p> <p>From the perspective of this indicator, the crucial point is that the legal and institutional system does require harvesting to be planned and justified with inventory and growth data. At the same time, in regions with severe disturbance the actual pattern of harvesting has been driven more by crisis response than by the planned, sustainable harvest levels that were modelled on the basis of earlier inventory data. One could argue that in such heavily affected regions the indicator could be classified as Specified Risk. However, the underlying problem is not deliberate overharvesting beyond known sustainable levels, but the historical over-reliance on vulnerable species and delayed adaptation. These aspects are more directly addressed under the indicators dealing with forest ecosystem services, forest health, and biodiversity protection, which are already assessed as Specified Risk.</p> <p>That said, a weak point is the low frequency of the national forest inventory. Developments since 2012 were not documented in official inventory data until the 2012–2022 results appeared at the end of 2024. Key decisions must be taken with a information lag of up to twelve years.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Climate Adaptation Act (2024)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Inventory (BWI)</p> <p>Federal Soil Protection Act (BBodSchG)</p> <p>Forest Strategy 2020</p> <p>State Laws</p> <p>Water Resources Act (WHG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) - Inhaltsverzeichnis www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg/</p> <p>Federal Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (BAuA)</p>

	<p>www.baua.de</p> <p>Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL)</p> <p>www.bmel.de</p> <p>Naturwald Akademie</p> <p>www.naturwald-akademie.org</p> <p>PreventionWeb (Global Knowledge Sharing Platform)</p> <p>www.preventionweb.net/files/27772_dasgesamtenbf1-63.pdf</p> <p>Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH (RSS GmbH)</p> <p>www.rssgmbh.de</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA): Forstwirtschaft</p> <p>www.umweltbundesamt.de/daten/land-forstwirtschaft/forstwirtschaft#--2</p> <p>Wald und Holz NRW (Forestry Agency of North Rhine-Westphalia)</p> <p>www.wald-und-holz.nrw.de</p> <p>Waldklimafonds: Hintergrund und Ziele</p> <p>www.waldklimafonds.de/hintergrund-und-ziele/waldklimafonds-in-kuerze</p> <p>Waldklimafonds: Startseite</p> <p>www.waldklimafonds.de/</p> <p>Waldreport (Citizen Reporting Tool/Platform)</p> <p>www.waldreport.de</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.10	Harvested areas shall be regenerated.
Finding	<p>The indicator is verified by core principles of German forest law, which mandate reforestation to maintain forest functions and timber supply. However, the current practical performance is defined by the massive, costly, and financially constrained regeneration efforts following years of climate-related damage.</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The legal and policy framework makes the regeneration of forest areas mandatory:</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG): This law is founded on the principle of sustainable forest management, which intrinsically requires that the forest's productivity be maintained. Regeneration is essential to ensuring that the volume of timber removed does not exceed natural growth rates in the long term.</p>

State Forest Laws: State-level legislation often defines the specifics and deadlines for this mandate. For instance, some states require areas clear-felled or unstocked due to damage (salvage harvests) to be reforested with trees within a set period (e.g., 3 to 5 years).

Climate Change Adaptation: Policy frameworks, driven by research, push for regeneration to promote resilient forests, characterized by a diverse mix of tree species and ages, often requiring a strategic shift in planting rather than simply replacing the harvested species. This shift is viewed as essential to "avoid significant negative impacts on forest productivity".

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions

Multiple institutions are responsible for ensuring the regeneration mandate is met:

Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden): These are the primary bodies that enforce the regeneration mandate. They are responsible for evaluating the strategic plans (Forsteinrichtung) of larger owners, which detail future harvesting and reforestation measures, and for ensuring compliance with state-level reforestation deadlines.

Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) / Federal Ministry for the Environment (BMUV): These ministries previously managed the German Forest Climate Fund, which supported projects aimed at enhancing forest climate resilience and adapting forests to climate change—actions that heavily rely on the successful regeneration of areas with more suitable tree species.

Monitoring Organizations: Organizations like the Naturwald Akademie and Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH use technology (e.g., satellite data) to track reforestation progress and the extent of damage across the country, providing critical data to support the oversight function.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The actors are engaged in large-scale regeneration, but under duress:

Typical Actors (Forest Owners): Are the actors primarily responsible for ensuring their harvested and damaged areas are regenerated. The scale of this task is currently immense, as for years, more than half of the timber harvests have been salvage wood (damaged trees), resulting in vast areas that require urgent, large-scale reforestation.

Practical Performance: There is a positive trend toward more resilient forests, driven partly by improved management practices and partly by the forced conversion resulting from climate-induced die-back. Owners are moving towards more diverse stands, reflecting the regeneration mandate's environmental goals.

Financial Impact: Due to the damage, forest owners face higher costs and severely decreased income from salvage wood. This creates financial challenges and a reduced capacity for sustainable redevelopment (regeneration) of the affected areas.

Critical review based on secondary sources

The review highlights the gap between the legal mandate and the financial reality of fulfilling it:

	<p>Mandate vs. Reality: The legal obligation to regenerate is clear, yet the economic reality stemming from "great losses" and climate damage challenges the ability of owners to comply fully and promptly. Regeneration is not a simple, cost-neutral task; it involves major investment in replanting climate-adaptive species.</p> <p>Lack of Support: The critical analysis points out that reforms of programs aimed at encouraging private smallholders to adopt climate-adaptive practices have been insufficient. Furthermore, the phasing out of the Forest Climate Fund (phasing out post-January 2024 review) removes a dedicated source of funding for these crucial adaptation and regeneration efforts.</p> <p>Conclusion: The regeneration mandate exists and is largely followed, but the long-term success of regenerating large, climate-damaged areas is at risk due to slow regulatory adaptation and the strained financial capacity of forest owners.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>State Forest Laws</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) - Inhaltsverzeichnis www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg/</p> <p>Federal Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (BAuA) www.baua.de</p> <p>Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) www.bmel.de</p> <p>Naturwald Akademie www.naturwald-akademie.org</p> <p>PreventionWeb (Global Knowledge Sharing Platform) www.preventionweb.net/files/27772_dasgesamtenbf1-63.pdf</p> <p>Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH (RSS GmbH) www.rssgmbh.de</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA): Forstwirtschaft www.umweltbundesamt.de/daten/land-forstwirtschaft/forstwirtschaft#--2</p> <p>Wald und Holz NRW (Forestry Agency of North Rhine-Westphalia) www.wald-und-holz.nrw.de</p> <p>Waldklimafonds: Hintergrund und Ziele www.waldklimafonds.de/hintergrund-und-ziele/waldklimafonds-in-kuerze</p> <p>Waldklimafonds: Startseite www.waldklimafonds.de/</p>

	Waldreport (Citizen Reporting Tool/Platform) www.waldreport.de
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
2.2.11	The impacts of natural processes such as fires, pests and diseases shall be managed.
Finding	<p>Policies and laws</p> <p>German forest and nature conservation law clearly requires that the impacts of fires, pests and diseases are managed so that forest functions are maintained or restored. At the same time, the current scale of damage shows that, over decades, forest policy and practice did not do enough to reduce vulnerability to these disturbance agents.</p> <p>The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) sets the overarching framework. It obliges forest owners to manage forests properly, sustainably and in a way that maintains their stability and protective functions. Forests must be protected against harmful influences; the Act and derived silvicultural guidelines require that forest functions (production, protection, recreation and biodiversity) are retained. This includes duties to reforest after damage and to maintain stands that are as stable and resilient as possible. State forest laws specify these obligations in more detail, for example by requiring owners to combat serious pest outbreaks, to remove particularly dangerous trees, and to implement fire prevention measures in high-risk areas.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) complements this by requiring the conservation and, where necessary, restoration of habitats and species. This includes forest habitats, protected biotopes and Natura 2000 sites. Pest and fire management measures must therefore be designed so that they do not themselves cause disproportionate harm to protected species and habitats. In practice, this means that sanitary felling, clear felling of infested stands and construction of fire breaks must be weighed against obligations to maintain habitat continuity, deadwood and structural diversity.</p> <p>The Plant Protection Act (Pflanzenschutzgesetz, PflSchG) regulates the use of plant protection products, including in forests. It requires that pesticides are used only when necessary and in a way that minimises risks to human health and the environment, and it anchors the EU requirement to prioritise integrated pest management (IPM) over routine chemical control (see indicator 2.2.7).</p> <p>Fire prevention and control are governed by a combination of state forest and fire protection legislation and technical guidelines. States define forest-fire danger classes, require the maintenance of access roads and water points for fire-fighting, regulate activities that may ignite fires (for example burning of residues, use of machinery during high fire danger) and can impose temporary bans or restrictions in periods of extreme risk. Federal and state rules on civil protection and disaster management determine how professional fire brigades, volunteer brigades and forest services cooperate in large wildfire events.</p> <p>At European level, directives on the sustainable use of pesticides and on habitats and species protection interact with national law. The Habitats and Birds Directives restrict the use of</p>

clear-cut sanitation and large-scale pesticide applications in Natura 2000 forest habitats; operations must be compatible with conservation objectives and cannot lead to long-term deterioration of listed forest habitat types.

In policy terms, several strategy documents recognise that disturbances are strongly shaped by past management. The “Wälder in Zeiten des Klimawandels” (Forests in Climate Change) position paper of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) criticises that the Federal Forest Act has been shaped too cautiously since 2006, and that forest and nature conservation law should more clearly prioritise ecological functions and structural diversity to increase resilience to storms, drought, insects and fire. The paper calls for stronger legal steering away from even-aged conifer production forests on inappropriate sites towards more heterogeneous, mixed and structurally rich forests.

In summary, the legal framework does not treat fires, pests and diseases as “purely natural” events, but as risks whose impacts must be managed by appropriate forest structure, protection measures and post-disturbance responses. The provisions are strong; the question, however, is how effectively they have been implemented.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Responsibility for managing the impacts of fires, pests and diseases is shared between federal ministries, state forest authorities, specialised forest-protection services, research institutes and operational emergency services.

At the federal level, the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) is the central authority for forest policy. It coordinates national strategies for forest protection, funds research and monitoring, and publishes forest reports that assess damage from drought, insects and storms. The Federal Forest Inventory (BWI) and the Forest Condition Survey (Waldzustandserhebung, WZE), both under BMEL with scientific support from the Thünen Institute, provide basic data on stand structure, vitality and damage trends that underpin risk assessments and management strategies.

Each federal state has a state forest administration and forest protection service. These bodies are responsible for implementing federal and state law on forest protection, issuing forest protection warnings, advising owners and, where necessary, ordering or supervising sanitation measures. They monitor pest populations (for example bark beetles in spruce) using trapping and field surveys, assess storm and drought damage, and coordinate the removal of highly infested stands to slow further spread. In many states, specialised forest research institutes or forest experiment stations (for example FVA Baden-Württemberg, LWF Bavaria, NW-FVA in central Germany) develop and test risk-reduction silviculture, bark-beetle management strategies and fire-prevention concepts, and translate them into guidelines for practice.

The Plant Protection Service at federal and state level oversees implementation of the Plant Protection Act in forests. It approves plant protection products, defines conditions for their use and monitors compliance with IPM requirements. Monitoring of invasive quarantine pests, such as the Asian long-horned beetle, is carried out by these services in cooperation with forest authorities and municipalities, and infested trees must be removed and destroyed under official supervision.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) provides scientific expertise and policy advice on how disturbance management should be reconciled with nature conservation

objectives, particularly in protected areas and Natura 2000 sites. BfN's assessments emphasise that increasing forest heterogeneity and reducing the share of vulnerable monocultures is an essential element of risk management, and that current legal practice has not fully achieved this.

For risk and crisis management at operational level, there is a German-speaking "Netzwerk Forstliches Risiko- & Krisenmanagement", which connects forest research institutions, administrations and forest owners. It develops tools (for example risk checklists for small forest enterprises), organises training courses and exchanges experience on dealing with climate-related risks and disturbance crises. The aim is to support especially small private owners, who often lack their own specialist staff, in preparing for and managing events such as bark-beetle outbreaks or large storm damage.

Forest fires are fought by professional and volunteer fire brigades, working closely with forest authorities. Technical early-warning systems, such as optical sensor systems (OSS) for automated smoke detection, are deployed in high-risk regions and are complemented by patrols and aerial surveillance in extreme danger periods. States define procedures for risk classes, patrol flights and inter-agency cooperation.

Enforcement in a narrow legal sense (fines, orders, bans) plays a more limited role than technical and advisory support. Forest owners are legally responsible for managing their stands, but practical forest-protection decisions are often guided, and in large public forests co-designed, by state forest services and their guidelines. Where pest or fire management conflicts with nature conservation rules (for example in protected areas), nature conservation authorities can set conditions or prohibit certain measures.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

Small areas affected by storms, insects or local fires are a normal part of forestry and can be managed within usual silvicultural practice. However, the extent and duration of damage in the last decade go far beyond this understanding: the ongoing large-scale salvage operations are outside the scope of usual forestry, and point to a breakdown of the previous concepts of sustainable forestry.

The last decade has shown that the legal and institutional system has not succeeded in preventing very large disturbance impacts. The scale and pattern of damage demonstrate that current problems are not simply "natural disturbances", but the interaction of a warmer, drier climate with forest landscapes that were made vulnerable by decades of management decisions, particularly extensive spruce production forests on sites where spruce is not ecologically well adapted.

The Waldbericht der Bundesregierung 2021 states that severe storms, extreme drought and massive bark-beetle infestations have led to "massive forest damage" across Germany and that more than 277,000 hectares of forest need to be reforested. It describes reforestation as a "generational task" that presents many owners with enormous economic and logistical challenges. The Thünen Institute estimated the economic damage caused by the extreme years 2018–2020 at around 12.7 billion euros.

Harvest statistics show how far pest and drought damage have dominated actual management. Damaged timber (Schadholz) rose from 5.5 million m³ in 2014 to 46.2 million m³ in 2019 and 60.1 million m³ in 2020. In 2020, damaged timber accounted for almost 75%

of total fellings in Germany; even in 2023, damaged wood still made up over half (around 55%) of the harvest, with 27.2 million m³ felled due to insect damage alone.

Regionally, the impacts are even more drastic. In some federal states, such as North Rhine-Westphalia, more than a quarter of the pine forest area was lost within three years; in some districts, more than two-thirds of conifer stands died or had to be clear-felled. In the Harz mountains, around 28% of spruce died within three years; large, contiguous areas of former spruce forest now consist of dead stands, clear-cuts and regeneration areas. These losses are directly linked to the dominance of even-aged spruce monocultures on sites that became much too dry and warm under recent climate conditions. Forest science and policy documents had warned for decades that such stands are inherently unstable under climate change, but conversion to more mixed and site-appropriate forests was too slow and often not enforced in private forests.

The BMEL Forest Condition Survey (Waldzustandserhebung) and other monitoring confirm a sharp deterioration in crown condition and vitality of major species since 2018, with spruce, pine and beech particularly affected by drought stress and secondary pests. In several years, the combination of harvest and dieback has led to total carbon losses from forests exceeding net growth, so that the forest sector temporarily turned from a net carbon sink into a net source, even though planned harvest levels still remained nominally below average increment. This illustrates that disturbance impacts are now on a scale that overwhelms traditional concepts of “sustained yield” based purely on increment and planned fellings.

Forest fire statistics show a similar pattern of stress. The number of forest fires in 2023 (1,059) was slightly below the long-term average of 1,157, but the area burned was about 44% higher than the long-term average of 859 hectares (since 1991). In peak years such as 2018 and 2019, burned areas were far above the usual 200–300 ha per year. These fires are almost entirely human-induced; climate change, with hotter and drier summers, increases the length and intensity of fire seasons, while the presence of large volumes of dry deadwood and dense conifer stands in some regions amplifies risk.

From the perspective of this indicator, several critical points emerge: forest protection systems are highly active but predominantly reactive; large-scale sanitation felling, removal of infested stands and reforestation projects show that authorities and owners respond to crises, but these measures do not change the fact that the underlying risk level, created by stand structure and species composition, was allowed to build up over many decades; legal and policy instruments to promote risk-reducing silviculture (mixed species, structural diversity, site-appropriate species, reduced game densities) have been implemented insufficiently.

The BfN position paper on forests in climate change criticises that the Federal Forest Act and related legislation have not fully used the federal competence to steer forest management towards greater heterogeneity and resilience, and that economic objectives often dominate over ecological ones in practice.

In many small private forests, participation in advisory services and risk-management networks is voluntary, and there are still very few binding obligations to convert high-risk spruce and pine stands on unsuitable sites, or to adjust game densities so that natural regeneration of more diverse stands can succeed. As a result, large areas entered the recent drought period with stand structures that were known to be vulnerable.

Certification schemes (FSC, PEFC) promote diversification and limit pesticide use, but the recent damage shows that certification alone has not been sufficient to ensure a timely

	<p>structural shift towards more resilient forests; certified areas have also suffered extensive bark-beetle and drought damage.</p> <p>Taken together, the performance picture is that of a well-developed legal and institutional forest-protection system that is nevertheless struggling to manage the impacts of fires, pests and diseases under climate change, because the underlying forest structures are the result of long-term management choices that anticipated and reduced these risks too slowly and insufficiently.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Chemical Prohibition Ordinance</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Immission Control Act (BImSchG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>Fire Protection Regulations</p> <p>Plant Protection Act (PflSchG)</p> <p>Sustainable Use of Pesticides Directive (2009/128/EC)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>BMEL - NAP Sustainable Use of Plant Protection Products www.bmel.de/EN/topics/farming/plant-production/NAP-sustainable-use-plant-protection-products.html</p> <p>BMEL-Statistik - Forest Fire Statistics www.bmel-statistik.de/forst-holz/waldbrandstatistik</p> <p>Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland (BUND) - Pesticides www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/</p> <p>Euractiv - Integrated Pest Management www.euractiv.com/section/agriculture-food/news/germany-bets-on-integrated-pest-management-for-halving-pesticide-use/</p> <p>Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) www.fva-bw.de/en/top-meta-navigation/departments/forest-protection/pest-monitoring-and-prognosis</p> <p>German Aerospace Center (DLR) www.dlr.de/en/latest/news/2022/01/20220221_concern-about-german-forests</p> <p>National Action Plan for Sustainable Pesticide Use (NAP) www.nap-pflanzenschutz.de/integrierter-pflanzenschutz/pflanzenschutzmassnahmen</p> <p>Network for Forest Risk and Crisis Management https://forstliches-risikomanagement.de/</p> <p>Statista - Area Burned by Wildfire</p>

	www.statista.com/statistics/1328091/area-burned-by-wildfire-in-germany/ Umweltbundesamt (UBA) www.umweltbundesamt.de/ Waldwissen - Forest Fire Monitoring www.waldwissen.net/en/forestry/forest-protection/forest-fires/forest-fire-monitoring
Risk Rating	Specified risk
Mitigation Measure	See indicator 2.2.2.

	Indicator
2.2.12	Genetically modified trees shall not be used.
Finding	<p>While not prohibited by a specific "GM tree ban," commercial use is effectively prevented by a robust framework of German and EU laws that strictly ban or restrict the cultivation of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) in the environment.</p> <p>The strong legal and political resistance to the release of GMOs in Germany makes the use of GM trees in forestry non-existent.</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The legal structure prohibits commercial cultivation of genetically modified organisms, which includes trees:</p> <p>EU Directive 2001/18/EC & National Law: This directive, concerning the deliberate release of GMOs, underpins the German legal framework. Since 2008, the cultivation of GMOs for commercial purposes has been prohibited in Germany (Result 1.2, 1.3). Germany actively enforces this by making consistent use of the EU's "opt-out" clause (Directive 2015/412) to prohibit cultivation even when EU approval exists (Result 1.3, 1.5).</p> <p>Genetic Engineering Act (GenTG): The act, last amended in 2021, applies broadly to all genetically modified organisms, including trees. It mandates that any release or cultivation must undergo a thorough environmental risk assessment and obtain authorization. Its primary aim is to protect the environment from harmful effects (Result 2.1).</p> <p>Opt-Out Enforcement: The specific ban on cultivating GM maize (MON 810), initiated in 2009 (Result 1.2, 1.4), demonstrates Germany's political will to use legal mechanisms to prohibit the environmental release of any commercially approved GM plant, setting a precedent that would apply to GM trees.</p> <p>Forest Reproductive Material Act (FoVG): This act governs the use of planting material, and its requirements work in conjunction with the GenTG to ensure that any material introduced into the forest is regulated.</p> <p>Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)</p>

Multiple institutions are tasked with regulating and preventing the use of GM trees:

Federal Office of Consumer Protection and Food Safety (BVL): Acts as the competent authority for authorizing GMO releases (field trials) and issues reports to EFSA on applications for placing GMOs on the market (Result 2.5). The BVL monitors compliance and publishes required detection methods.

Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN): Responsible for the environmental risk assessment of GMOs, ensuring the precautionary principle is followed. The BfN is also involved as a consent agency (Result 2.3).

State Authorities (Länder): The German states have advocated for broader bans and moratoriums (e.g., on gene drives). They are responsible for implementing federal provisions and ensuring compliance by operators (Result 2.5).

Scientific Bodies: The Central Commission for Biological Safety (ZKBS) provides expert scientific opinions on risk potential and safety requirements for genetic engineering work (Result 2.4, 2.5).

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The evidence indicates that the statement is currently true in practice for commercial forestry, though research activity exists:

Commercial Prohibition (Typical Actor): The commercial cultivation of GMOs is prohibited in Germany. Consequently, genetically modified trees are currently not used in German commercial forestry. The debate on GM trees is almost non-existent in Germany, reflecting low demand and strong regulatory hurdles.

Strict Research Control (Minimum Actor): While the use of genetic engineering in basic research, medicine, and biotechnology is permitted, it usually takes place under strict laboratory conditions (closed systems) and is subject to licensing procedures based on safety levels (S1 to S4) (Result 1.3, 2.4). Field trials (deliberate releases) of GMOs are rare and are strictly controlled and must be approved by the BVL (Result 1.3, 2.5). This highly restrictive environment makes the outdoor use of GM trees functionally impossible for the typical actor.

Certification Requirements: Certification schemes like FSC also operate under the explicit policy of refusing fibre from genetically modified organisms, reinforcing the de facto ban in the supply base.

Critical review based on secondary sources

The current status of "Genetically modified trees shall not be used" is confirmed, but the policy environment is complex and potentially subject to future debate:

Strong Precautionary Principle: German law is characterized by a strong precautionary principle in relation to GMOs (Result 2.3, 3.2). The history of banning GM maize and the current prohibition on commercial cultivation illustrate a high barrier to entry for any GM crop, including long-lived trees that present complex, long-term environmental risks (Result 4.2).

Future Uncertainty: The discussion on the utilization of GMOs may resurface due to the European Commission's recent proposals (2023) to revise EU laws on plant and forest

	<p>reproductive material. This suggests that the legal prohibition, while currently effective, may face pressure in the coming years as part of broader EU efforts to adapt to climate change and optimize production.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>EU Directive 2001/18/EC</p> <p>EU Directive 2015/412</p> <p>Forest Reproductive Material Act (FoVG)</p> <p>Genetic Engineering Act (GenTG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>BMEL - German Forests https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/german-forests.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=7</p> <p>BVL - Comprehensive approval procedures for genetically modified organisms https://www.bvl.bund.de/SharedDocs/Flyer/nach_Abteilungen_en/Flyer_Gentechnik_en.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=5</p> <p>BVL - Germany - Genetic engineering https://www.bvl.bund.de/EN/Tasks/06_Genetic_engineering/02_Consumers/07_Legal_Framework/01_Germany/Germany_node.html</p> <p>BCH - National prohibitions https://biosicherheit-bch.de/BCH/EN/NationalDecisions/NationalProhibitions/NationalProhibitions_node.html</p> <p>DFG - General Aspects https://www.dfg.de/resource/blob/169098/gentechnikrecht-en-0604.pdf</p> <p>DRZE - Genetic Engineering Act https://www.drze.de/en/research-publications/in-focus/genetically-modified-foods/modules/genetic-engineering-act</p> <p>EUR-Lex - DIRECTIVE 2001/18/EC https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:02001L0018-20210327</p> <p>Euractiv - Germany joins ranks of anti-GMO countries https://www.euractiv.com/news/germany-joins-ranks-of-anti-gmo-countries/</p> <p>Eur-Lex - Directive 2001/18/EC https://eur-lex.europa.eu/eli/dir/2001/18/oj/eng</p> <p>Forest Genetic Resources in Germany - GENRES.de https://www.genres.de/fileadmin/SITE_MASTER/content/Publikationen/Forest_Genetic_Resources-2010.pdf</p> <p>Integration of Nature Protection in Forest Policy in Baden-Württemberg (Germany)</p>

	<p>https://efi.int/sites/default/files/files/publication-bank/projects/badenwuerttemberg.pdf</p> <p>Kennisplatform over duurzame groene biotechnologie - EU GM Regulatory Framework</p> <p>https://www.government.nl/binaries/government/documenten/reports/2023/03/20/the-eu-gm-regulatory-framework-on-green-biotechnology-under-revision/1.+The+EU+GM+Regulatory+Framework+on+Green+Biotechnology+under+Revision.PDF</p> <p>Legislation.gov.uk - Directive 2001/18/EC</p> <p>https://www.legislation.gov.uk/id/eudr/2001/18</p> <p>Monsanto Uprooted: Germany Bans Cultivation of GM Corn - DER SPIEGEL</p> <p>https://www.spiegel.de/international/germany/monsanto-uprooted-germany-bans-cultivation-of-gm-corn-a-618913.html</p> <p>National prohibitions - BCH</p> <p>https://biosafety.be/content/eu-regulatory-framework-deliberat-e-release-gmos</p> <p>Plants2Market - Genetic engineering in Germany</p> <p>https://www.plants2market.com/en/blog/news-4/genetic-engineering-in-germany-183</p> <p>Stadt Waldenbuch - Applying for a licence for the construction and operation of genetic engineering facilities</p> <p>https://www.waldenbuch.de/,Len/-/dienstleistungen/applying-for-a-licence-for-the-construction-and-operation-of-genetic-engineering-facilities/vbid6024099</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
3.1.1	LULUCF emissions shall be accounted for through one of the following routes...
Finding	<p>This indicator resembles Article 29(7) of the EU RED. However, an approach with "Route A, B, or C" for LULUCF compliance can only be found in the SBP certification scheme. The EU RED revision in 2023 (REDIII) did not change the 29(7) requirements on how economic operators need to demonstrate compliance with LULUCF.</p> <p>An independent assessment approved by SBP confirms that Germany meets the land use, land-use change, and forestry (LULUCF) requirements outlined in the Renewable Energy Directive (EU RED), qualifying for compliance under "Route A". This assessment remains valid. The latest developments in this field are studied in the EU RED Level B report for Germany.</p> <p>Germany maintains a dedicated National Energy and Climate Plan (NECP) framework and regularly reports to the European Environment Agency and the European Commission, including greenhouse gas inventories, projections, and progress reports on its climate and energy targets. The revised EU LULUCF Regulation sets an EU-wide target of 310 million tonnes of CO₂-equivalent in net removals from the LULUCF sector by 2030, and Germany has binding national removal targets under the Federal Climate Protection Act.</p>

While the quality and completeness of LULUCF accounting are high and independently reviewed at EU and UNFCCC level, several official analyses and expert bodies criticise the current German climate policy mix as insufficient to reach the longer-term reduction and sink targets. This concerns the effectiveness of mitigation policies.

Policies and laws

Germany's LULUCF accounting rests on a layered framework of international, EU and national legislation. Under the Paris Agreement, Germany (via the EU) must submit a Nationally Determined Contribution and report annual greenhouse gas inventories, including the LULUCF sector, following IPCC guidelines.

At EU level, Regulation (EU) 2018/841 on LULUCF, as revised in 2023, sets binding accounting rules for all land-use categories and raises the EU-wide net removals target to 310 Mt CO₂-equivalent by 2030. Member States must submit a National Forestry Accounting Plan and a Forest Reference Level (FRL); the European Commission has adopted Germany's FRL decision, confirming that Germany's forestry accounting is consistent with the regulation and based on documented past management practices and National Forest Inventory data.

Nationally, the Federal Climate Protection Act (Klimaschutzgesetz, KSG) translates EU and Paris commitments into binding national targets, including a sectoral target for net removals from LULUCF (often cited as at least 25 Mt CO₂-equivalent in 2030) and overall climate neutrality by 2045. The Climate Action Plan 2050 and subsequent climate programmes set out measures for forests, peatlands and other land-use categories within this framework. The Federal Forest Act (BWaldG) and Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) provide the underlying legal basis for sustainable forest management, conservation of forest area, and maintenance of forest ecosystem functions, which are preconditions for maintaining or improving the land-use carbon sink.

These instruments are complemented by the National Energy and Climate Plan, the National Climate Protection Programme and CAP Strategic Plans, which integrate land-use measures with wider climate and energy policy and tie them explicitly to EU LULUCF and Effort Sharing obligations.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Responsibility for LULUCF accounting and compliance is clearly allocated and subject to external review. The German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) coordinates the national greenhouse gas inventory and is the formal reporting body to the European Commission and the UNFCCC. The Johann Heinrich von Thünen Institute is the lead scientific institution for the LULUCF sector: it compiles activity data and emission factors, prepares the detailed UNFCCC Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables for land use and forestry, and develops the National Forestry Accounting Plan and Forest Reference Level.

The Federal Ministry for Economic Affairs and Climate Action and the Federal Ministry for the Environment, together with the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture, set climate and forest policy and are responsible for implementing the KSG and the NECP. The European Commission and the UNFCCC review Germany's inventories and accounting: EU-level reviews of LULUCF reporting are scheduled for 2025, 2027 and 2032 under the revised LULUCF Regulation. If inconsistencies or non-compliance are identified, the Commission can

	<p>require corrections and, in the longer term, enforce EU law through infringement procedures.</p> <p>Domestically, the KSG establishes a system of sectoral emission (and removal) budgets and monitoring. The Expert Council for Climate Issues (Expertenrat für Klimafragen) is an independent scientific body mandated to review UBA’s emission data, assess projections and evaluate whether current policies are sufficient to meet KSG targets. If a sector repeatedly exceeds its annual budget, the government must adopt immediate programmes; in principle this also applies when the land-use sector deviates from its target trajectory.</p> <p>Performance in practice and critical reviews</p> <p>The national greenhouse gas inventory is submitted annually, includes all land-use categories, and is prepared using IPCC methodologies with documented uncertainty analysis and quality assurance. The EU has accepted Germany’s Forest Reference Level and National Forestry Accounting Plan for the current commitment period, which is a central precondition for recognising sustainable forest management under Article 29(7) RED.</p> <p>At the same time, the performance of the LULUCF sector in terms of actual net removals has deteriorated markedly. In recent years, climate-related forest dieback and salvage logging have reduced the sink function of forests and, in several years, turned the land-use sector into a net CO₂ source. The massive forest damage described under other indicators is therefore reflected directly in the LULUCF accounts as reduced or negative net removals.</p> <p>Official projection reports and independent reviews highlight a significant gap between the legally binding targets and the current trajectory. Several assessments note that existing measures for strengthening natural carbon sinks are not sufficient to increase the sink and make it resilient in the long term, and that significant additional action is needed to meet the 2030 and 2045 objectives. The Expert Council for Climate Issues similarly concludes that the current policy mix is not enough to guarantee achievement of the 2030 climate targets, and warns that, without further measures, climate neutrality in 2045 is at risk, partly because forests and other land-use categories are projected to provide smaller net removals than assumed in earlier plans.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifier</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)</p> <p>Paris Agreement</p> <p>Regulation (EU) 2018/841 (LULUCF Regulation)</p> <p>Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (Renewable Energy Directive)</p> <p>Directive (EU) 2023/2413 (revision of the Renewable Energy Directive)</p> <p>Federal Climate Protection Act (KSG)</p> <p>URLs</p>

	<p>Deutsche Umwelthilfe v. Germany (LULUCF) - The Climate Litigation Database: https://www.climatecasechart.com/document/deutsche-umwelthilfe-v-germany-lulucf_edd9</p> <p>Regulation (EU) 2018/841 (LULUCF Regulation): https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:52016PC0479</p> <p>Renewable Energy Directive (RED II) - Institute for European Environmental Policy: https://ieep.eu/wp-content/uploads/2023/06/RED-Forest-Monitoring-IEEP-2023.pdf</p> <p>SBP-endorsed REDII Level A risk assessment for Article 29(7) LULUCF: https://sbp-cert.org/documents/consultation-documents/archive/sbp-endorsed-redii-level-a-risk-assessment-for-article-297-lulucf/</p> <p>Thünen-Institut - Emissions of greenhouse gases from land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF): https://www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/climate-and-air/emission-inventories-accounting-for-climate-protection/treibhausgas-emissionen-durch-landnutzung-landnutzungsänderung-und-forstwirtschaft-lulucf</p> <p>Thünen-Institut - National Forestry Accounting Plan for Germany – annotated and revised edition: https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn064291.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
3.2.1	<p>All feedstock sourcing shall be consistent with either of these two options:</p> <p>Option A. Feedstock may be sourced from Supply Bases where an assessment of the Supply Base shows that the forest carbon stocks are stable or increasing, or</p> <p>Option B. Feedstock may be sourced, if the assessment shows that the forest carbon stocks are declining in the Supply Base, provided that the decline is due to natural processes (fire, pests etc.), and sourcing of feedstock has the aim to recover feedstock that would otherwise be lost or to assist regeneration.</p>
Finding	<p>Germany currently falls under Option B. Official reports and scientific analyses confirm that forest carbon stocks and, above all, the forest carbon sink have been reduced in recent years by large-scale forest disturbance, and that a high share of current harvesting consists of salvage operations.</p> <p>The Johann Heinrich von Thünen Institute, which prepares Germany’s greenhouse-gas inventory for land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF), has reported that the LULUCF sector has been a net greenhouse-gas source in recent years and that the forest sink has weakened so much that the legally agreed climate-protection targets for this sector will be significantly missed even under favourable assumptions. At the presentation of the fourth Federal Forest Inventory in 2024, the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) confirmed that, because storms, drought and bark-beetle damage have destroyed more biomass than regrows, German forests have shifted from being a net carbon sink to a net CO₂ source, even though total standing wood stock (about 3.7 billion m³ on 11.5 million hectares)</p>

is still high by European standards. Remote-sensing analyses by German research institutions such as Naturwald Akademie and Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH show that roughly 900,000 hectares of canopy cover were lost between about 2017 and 2024, mainly in conifer forests, implying substantial regional losses of living biomass and carbon.

The condition of Option A is no longer met. The decline is, however, linked to climate-amplified disturbance processes (drought, storms, pests and some fires) and insufficient adaptation, but not to planned overharvesting. Much of the wood mobilised comes from damaged or dying trees that would otherwise decay, and harvesting is combined with reforestation and forest conversion programmes aimed at restoring a more resilient carbon sink.

Policies and laws

In principle, German climate and forest legislation is aimed at maintaining and strengthening forest carbon stocks and at managing disturbance-related losses. The Federal Climate Protection Act (Klimaschutzgesetz) sets binding national greenhouse-gas reduction pathways and, for the LULUCF sector, prescribes a net-removal target for 2030. This target can only be met if forests function again as a substantial carbon sink, so the law implicitly requires that carbon losses from disturbance be limited and compensated through regeneration and adapted forest management.

The national Climate Action Plan 2050 and subsequent climate programmes describe measures such as increasing the share of mixed and structurally diverse stands, protecting organic soils (including forest peatlands), and restoring degraded forests so that their sink function is rebuilt over time.

The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz) and state forest laws formally oblige all forest owners to manage sustainably, maintain forest cover and reforest or allow natural regeneration after harvesting or disturbance, and to establish more resistant and resilient forests. In practice, however, these provisions remain very generic: there are no clear, binding legal obligations to diversify stands, reduce the share of vulnerable species or implement concrete climate-adaptation measures, especially in small private forests. The long-announced reform of the Federal Forest Act has been repeatedly delayed and is still politically contested; environmental authorities and NGOs criticise existing drafts as overly cautious and insufficiently focused on strengthening the ecological and climate-protective functions of forests, calling instead for stricter requirements on structural diversity and close-to-nature management. As a result, even in the current legal framework large disturbed areas must be restocked and cannot be permanently converted to other land uses, but the law does not enforce robust, climate-adapted restructuring of (private) forests.

The Federal Nature Conservation Act and state nature-conservation laws protect high-carbon and high-biodiversity forest areas (for example in national parks, Natura 2000 sites and strict reserves), limiting harvesting and other interventions and thus securing important carbon stocks. Forest strategies at federal and state level explicitly link climate-change adaptation, biodiversity conservation and carbon storage, and many of them name the preservation and strengthening of the forest carbon sink as a key objective.

Fiscal and programme instruments, such as the Forest Climate Fund and specific reforestation support schemes, have been used to co-finance salvage logging, site

preparation and climate-adapted planting on heavily damaged areas, even though some of these funds are now being reduced or reshaped.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Several institutions together ensure that changes in forest carbon stocks are measured, reported and managed within this legal framework.

The German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) coordinates the overall national greenhouse-gas inventory and is responsible for reporting to the European Commission and the UNFCCC, including the LULUCF sector.

The Johann Heinrich von Thünen Institute prepares the detailed inventory for land use and forestry. It quantifies carbon stocks and fluxes in living biomass, dead wood, litter and soils, as well as harvested wood products, using national forest inventory data, soil inventories and other monitoring. These data are used both for UNFCCC reporting and for EU LULUCF accounting, and they underpin the assessment that the forest sink has recently weakened to the point that the sector no longer meets its intended net-removal contribution.

The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) and the Federal Ministry for the Environment (BMUV) set forest and climate policy, present the results of the Federal Forest Inventory, and coordinate national strategies that combine climate protection and forest adaptation. In public statements surrounding the latest Federal Forest Inventory, BMEL has acknowledged that damage from drought, storms and bark beetles has significantly weakened the forest carbon sink and that large-scale forest conversion and regeneration is now required.

Forest and nature-conservation authorities in the federal states are responsible for implementing forest and nature protection laws on the ground. They approve and check forest management plans for public and larger private forests, enforce reforestation obligations after harvesting and disturbance, and apply protected-area rules that restrict carbon-relevant activities. They also administer support programmes for salvage operations and regeneration.

Research institutions and NGOs, including the Naturwald Akademie and Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH, use satellite data (for example from the Sentinel-2 missions) to map disturbance and canopy loss over time. Their analyses have documented the rapid expansion of clear and severely thinned areas in central and eastern Germany, and their findings are being used by authorities and policymakers to assess the scale of biomass and carbon loss and to plan regeneration.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

For decades, the Federal Forest Inventories documented steadily rising growing stock and carbon stored in living forest biomass, supported by moderate felling rates. Between the 2002 and 2012 inventories, growing stock and carbon stock in living biomass increased further, and Germany was frequently cited, for example in FAO statistics, as one of the European countries with the highest per-hectare growing stock and a strong forest carbon sink. The third Federal Forest Inventory reported an average stand volume of roughly 336 m³ per hectare, with a marked increase in old stands and large-diameter trees, and FAO data

indicated an increase of about eleven percent in carbon stock in living biomass between 2008 and 2020 while forest area was almost unchanged.

Since around 2018, this trend has been disrupted by consecutive years of drought, heat, storms and bark-beetle outbreaks. Damage statistics from the forestry administration show that in the peak years around 2019–2020 damaged timber accounted for the majority of fellings, and that tens of millions of cubic metres of mainly spruce and other conifers had to be felled prematurely in salvage operations. The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture reported that roughly 277 thousand hectares of forest were so badly damaged that they required reforestation, and that in some years more than half of total roundwood removals consisted of salvage wood. Remote-sensing projects such as the ForstEO project, funded through the Forest Climate Fund, and mapping exercises by civil-society institutes like the Naturwald Akademie, have documented large contiguous areas of canopy loss, especially in spruce-dominated regions such as the Harz and parts of Thuringia, Saxony and North Rhine-Westphalia. These data indicate that in affected regions living biomass and carbon stocks have declined sharply, and that younger, more uniform stands and open areas awaiting regeneration have replaced many of the former high-carbon conifer stands.

The fourth Federal Forest Inventory confirms that, although the total wood stock in Germany is still high, the forest carbon sink has weakened markedly. The Thünen Institute, which prepares the official greenhouse-gas inventory for land use, land-use change and forestry, has reported in recent inventory documents that, in several periods, including 2018–2022, forest land shifted from being a net carbon sink to a net source, because disturbance-related mortality and salvage felling released more carbon than was sequestered by new growth.

Analysis for the Federal Climate Protection Act shows that, under current trends, the net-removal targets set for the LULUCF sector will be significantly missed unless additional measures are taken. In the peat-rich regions of northern and eastern Germany, drained organic soils under forestry and agriculture further contribute to this source function, although forests on peat and other organic soils form only a small fraction of the forest area and are increasingly the focus of restoration under the National Peatland Strategy.

From a sourcing perspective, timber and biomass mobilised from the most affected forest areas are largely salvage wood: trees that are dead or dying and would otherwise decompose on site. Harvest statistics and reports show that a very high share of conifer roundwood placed on the market in recent years has come from such damaged stands, with much of it downgraded in quality and price.

Many regeneration projects, as reported by the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture and several state forest services, explicitly aim at more mixed, structurally diverse and climate-resilient forests, often with a higher share of deciduous species, which should restore a reliable carbon sink over time and maintain high carbon stocks in soil and litter layers even where above-ground biomass has been temporarily reduced.

Critical reviews by the Scientific Advisory Board for Forest Policy, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and various research institutes converge on the view that the recent decline in forest carbon stocks and sink strength is primarily the result of long-term management choices combined with accelerating climate change, rather than deliberate overharvesting in the narrow sense. They point in particular to the historic expansion of spruce on vulnerable sites, insufficient reduction of game densities, and slow legal adaptation as structural causes that made forests highly susceptible to drought and pests. These bodies recommend faster and more consistent policy responses: tightening legal requirements for climate-adapted silviculture, linking public funding more strictly to near-

	<p>natural, site-appropriate forest development, improving the protection of old, near-natural deciduous forests and peat-rich soils, and strengthening monitoring through more frequent inventories and remote-sensing-based early-warning systems.</p> <p>See also indicator 3.2.3.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Constitutional Mandate (Grundgesetz Article 20a)</p> <p>EU LULUCF Regulation</p> <p>Federal Climate Protection Act (KSG)</p> <p>Forest Strategy 2020</p> <p>Forest Strategy 2050</p> <p>National Peatland Protection Strategy (2022)</p> <p>UNFCCC/Kyoto Reporting</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020 www.bmel.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Broschueren/Waldstrategie2020.pdf</p> <p>BMEL - Forest Report of the Federal Government (Waldbericht der Bundesregierung) www.bmel.de/DE/themen/wald/waldbericht-der-bundesregierung.html</p> <p>BMEL - Fourth National Forest Inventory (BWI 2022) https://bwi.info</p> <p>BMEL-Statistik - Forest Fire Statistics www.bmel-statistik.de/forst-holz/waldbrandstatistik</p> <p>Bundeswaldinventur - Forest Binds CO2 www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/background-information/forest-bind-co2</p> <p>Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland (BUND) – Pesticides www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/</p> <p>Federal Action Plan on Nature-based Solutions for Climate and Biodiversity – BMUV https://www.bmu.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Naturschutz/ank_2023_kabinett_lang_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) www.fva-bw.de/en/top-meta-navigation/departments/forest-protection/pest-monitoring-and-prognosis</p> <p>German Aerospace Center (DLR) – ForstEO www.dlr.de/de/eoc/forschung-transfer/projekte-und-missionen/forsteo</p> <p>German Environment Agency (UBA) – Greenhouse Gas Inventory (including LULUCF)</p>

<https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/climate-energy/greenhouse-gas-emissions>

ICOS - Forest carbon sinks under pressure

<https://www.icos-cp.eu/fluxes/2/forest-carbon-sinks-under-pressure>

Implementation of the National Peatland Protection Strategy (MoorNet) - Ecologic Institute

<https://www.ecologic.eu/18841>

LWF - Biomass and Nutrient Removal

www.lwf.bayern.de/

National Peatland Protection Strategy | Publication – BMUV

<https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/en/publication/national-peatland-protection-strategy>

Naturwald Akademie – Waldmonitor (Forest Canopy Loss Mapping)

<https://waldmonitor.de>

Remote Sensing Solutions (RSS) – Forest Monitoring and Remote Sensing

<https://www.remote-sensing-solutions.com>

Statista - Area Burned by Wildfire

www.statista.com/statistics/1328091/area-burned-by-wildfire-in-germany/

Strengthening Agriculture and Forestry to Combat the Climate Crisis

https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/climate-crisis-strengthening-agriculture.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=3

The 2023 Climate Action Programme of the German Federal Government

https://www.bundeswirtschaftsministerium.de/Redaktion/EN/Downloads/C/climate-action-programme-2023.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=2

Thünen-Institut - Emissions of greenhouse gases from land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF)

<https://www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/climate-and-air/emission-inventories-accounting-for-climate-protection/treibhausgas-emissionen-durch-landnutzung-landnutzungsänderung-und-forstwirtschaft-lulucf>

Thünen-Institut - High greenhouse gas emissions from land use

<https://www.thuenen.de/en/thuenen-topics/climate-and-air/emission-inventories-accounting-for-climate-protection/hohe-treibhausgas-emissionen-aus-landnutzung>

UNFCCC - First Biennial Transparency Report

https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/202411116_1sBiennial%20Transparency%20Report_Germany_fin.pdf

UNFCCC - Germany's Fourth Biennial Report on Climate Change

https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/191220_%20%20Biennial%20Report_englisch_final%20sauber.pdf

	<p>UNFCCC - Submission under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Kyoto Protocol 2023</p> <p>https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/11850/publikationen/29_2023_cc_submission_under_the_united_nations_framework_convention.pdf</p> <p>Unlocking the potential of peatlands and paludiculture to achieve Germany's climate targets</p> <p>https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/climate/articles/10.3389/fclim.2024.1380625/full</p> <p>Waldwissen - Forest Fire Monitoring</p> <p>www.waldwissen.net/en/forestry/forest-protection/forest-fires/forest-fire-monitoring</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
3.2.2	<p>Primary feedstock shall not be sourced from forest areas where site productivity is low and, according to local definitions or norms, the areas are classified as low-productive or difficult to regenerate.</p>
Finding	<p>This indicator is meant to exclude, for example, sourcing biomass from low-productive tundra forests in the north of Canada; or, for example, a destructive manner of biomass sourcing on a peatland.</p> <p>Regarding Germany, the intent of this indicator is fulfilled through the protection and special management of wetlands, peatlands, bog forests and other low-productive or difficult-to-regenerate sites. Such areas are designated as nature conservation areas, protection forests (Schutzwälder), Ramsar wetlands, Natura 2000 habitats or legally protected biotopes, where conservation, hydrological functions and carbon storage clearly take precedence over timber production. In these zones, regular commercial harvesting is absent or very tightly restricted; interventions are usually limited to safety measures or restoration and maintenance operations (for example, removing inappropriate conifer plantations from bogs or floodplains to restore wetland function).</p> <p>At the same time, the wording of this indicator “<i>primary feedstock shall not be sourced</i>” cannot be guaranteed in an absolute sense: even in strictly protected or low-productive sites, small volumes of wood sometimes arise from conservation operations. Strictly interpreted, this would contradict the “<i>shall not</i>” formulation and would point to Specified Risk. However, the indicator approaches that of several EU RED requirements: biomass sourcing must not interfere with conservation values, must not lead to carbon-stock loss or nature degradation; they may only occur where operations support the protection of vulnerable sites. Under such an interpretation, German practice corresponds to Low Risk. In combination with other indicators of the SBE and the EU RED Level B report, sufficient safeguards are in place to exclude biomass sourcing in vulnerable, low-productive ecosystems.</p> <p>Germany has about 11.4 million hectares of forest, and roughly one third of this area, around 4 million hectares, lies within some form of legally designated protected area such as nature reserves, landscape protection areas, national parks and Natura 2000 sites. Wetlands,</p>

marshes, bogs and other low-productive forest sites are strongly represented within this network: Germany has about 1.8 million hectares of peatlands (roughly 5% of its land area), of which large shares are designated as protected biotopes, Natura 2000 sites or Ramsar wetlands, and many are forested or partially forested. In practice this means that a substantial portion of the country's low-productive, carbon-rich forest and semi-forest areas is subject to strict conservation or at least to significant use restrictions, so that regular timber production is limited and management is focused on hydrological restoration, habitat protection and cautious maintenance interventions rather than biomass extraction.

From a strict textual point of view, the “shall not be sourced” formulation can never be fully guaranteed: even on low-productive or hard-to-regenerate sites, small volumes of wood can arise from necessary conservation, safety or hydrological works and may enter biomass supply chains as a by-product. This would formally imply Specified Risk. However, the scale and character of these interventions are fundamentally different from the indicator's implicit concern: they are not exploitation of poor sites, but maintenance or restoration operations that help protect and restore carbon stocks, water regulation and biodiversity. Critiques of German climate policy and CO₂-reduction performance focus on slow implementation of peatland rewetting and wetland restoration, not on new pressures from forest biomass sourcing on low-productive sites. In other words, the main policy failure is insufficient restoration speed, not the conversion of fragile wetlands, bogs or low-productivity forests into biomass extraction zones. Against this background, the literal wording of the indicator would suggest Specified Risk, but with regard to actual sourcing practice and the strong protection regime for wetlands, bogs and other low-productive sites in Germany, the operational risk of non-conforming biomass sourcing is considered low.

Policies and laws

German law and policy create a dense protection regime for wetlands, bogs and other fragile or low-productive forest sites, which in practice prevents their use as regular biomass supply areas. The Federal Nature Conservation Act protects a wide range of wetlands, peatlands, riparian forests and bog woodlands as “legally protected biotopes”, prohibits their destruction or significant impairment and adds strict no-deterioration and appropriate-assessment requirements for Natura 2000 sites. Ramsar wetlands and other internationally important sites are embedded in this system and managed primarily for hydrological and biodiversity functions. National strategies for peatlands, wetlands and water management prioritise rewetting, restoration of floodplains and peat soils, and removal of inappropriate tree cover where it impedes wetland function, not the expansion of forestry on these areas.

The Federal Forest Act and Länder forest laws require sustainable forest management, maintenance of forest cover and regeneration after harvest or disturbance. They also provide the legal basis for designating protection forests (Schutzwälder) on steep slopes, erosion-prone sites, water-protection areas and other locations where protective or ecological functions clearly outweigh timber production. In many such Schutzwälder and bog-forest types, clear-cutting is prohibited and interventions are confined to stabilisation and maintenance. Conversion of forest to other land uses requires a separate permit, which is generally refused where protection or conservation interests prevail. Although neither federal nor state forest laws explicitly list “low-productive forest” as a separate legal category, the combination of forest, nature-protection, water and peatland legislation results in de facto exclusion or strong restriction of commercial biomass harvesting from most low-productive or difficult-to-regenerate forest sites.

Germany's large network of protected areas reinforces this situation. National parks, biosphere reserves, strict forest reserves, "forests left to natural development" and numerous Natura 2000 sites cover a significant share of bog forests, wet woodlands and other low-productivity sites. Management plans in these areas give priority to natural dynamics, biodiversity and hydrological restoration, and frequently call for the removal of historical conifer plantations or drainage structures. Where trees are removed, this is done as a conservation measure, not for biomass production.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Several institutions jointly ensure that wetlands, bogs and other sensitive sites are identified, mapped and protected in a way that strongly limits biomass sourcing. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, together with Länder nature-conservation authorities, maintains national geodata on protected areas and legally protected biotopes, including peatlands, wetlands and bog forests, and acts as scientific adviser for the designation and management of Ramsar sites and Natura 2000 habitats. The Federal Ministry for the Environment and the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture set the overarching strategies for peatland protection, wetland restoration and forest policy, including the National Peatland Protection Strategy, water strategies and forest strategies that emphasise the conservation and restoration of high-carbon, low-productivity ecosystems.

On the forestry side, the state forest authorities (Forstbehörden) exercise forest supervision, approve forest management and development plans, and enforce reforestation and protection-forest rules on public and private land. Where forests overlap with wetlands or peatlands, they must also observe nature-conservation and water-law obligations, with any significant project subject to environmental impact assessment and, in Natura 2000 sites, an appropriate assessment of conservation compatibility.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice, primary feedstock sourcing in Germany is concentrated in regular production forests with normal or high site productivity. Many of the most fragile areas with low site productivity and high carbon stocks—such as bog forests, wet heaths, peat domes and floodplain wetlands—are either open wetlands without forest cover, historically converted to agriculture or settlement (and therefore no longer forest land), or placed under strict or near-strict protection where commercial harvesting is absent or limited to occasional interventions. Where forests remain on peat soils or in floodplains, recent projects have tended to remove plantations to restore wetland hydrology and habitat conditions, sometimes using the removed wood but with conservation as the primary objective.

Environmental NGOs such as BUND and NABU similarly argue that many Natura 2000 sites and other protected areas suffer from underfunding, lack of staff, incomplete or weak management plans, and ongoing conflicting uses (intensive forestry, hunting, infrastructure), so that legal protection is not consistently translated into strict on-the-ground conservation. They highlight that in some forests with protection status, logging, road building and game management are still prioritised over habitat restoration, deadwood retention and natural forest development, and that this delays progress towards national goals such as 5% of forest being left to develop as "wilderness".

	<p>Several critical assessments point out that German protected areas are often well designated on paper but not always managed in line with their conservation aims. A Greenpeace ranking of forest protection in the federal states concludes that most federal states still have not achieved the National Biodiversity Strategy’s goals for strictly protected forest and that efforts to designate and effectively secure sufficiently large, unfragmented protected forest areas are inadequate. It also criticises the continued use of non-native tree species and the planting of Douglas fir and other exotics even in Natura 2000 forest areas, which can undermine conservation objectives and the integrity of protected habitats.</p> <p>Biomass sourcing is classified as Low Risk under this indicator (specifically related to low-productive sites), because other indicators that address the management of protected areas and high-biodiversity sites in general are already assessed as Specified Risk. Biomass sourcing must respect the no-go areas defined in the EU RED and comply with the cascading principle (indicator 3.3.1.). Climate and energy policies must not be used as a pretext to authorise harvesting timber in forest habitats with high biodiversity value.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)</p> <p>National Peatland Protection Strategy</p> <p>State Forest Laws</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>2021 update Implementation of bioenergy in Germany – 2024 update https://www.ieabioenergy.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/CountryReport2024_Germany_final.pdf</p> <p>Act on the Protection of Cultural Monuments https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?__blob=publicationFile</p> <p>Alternative forest management strategies to adapt to climate change: An economic evaluation for Germany - EconStor https://www.econstor.eu/bitstream/10419/274250/1/1855083817.pdf</p> <p>Background report provides data and facts for Germany's National Biomass Strategy https://www.oeko.de/en/news/latest-news/background-report-provides-data-and-facts-for-germanys-national-biomass-strategy/</p> <p>BUND – Kritik an forstlicher Nutzung und Management in Natura-2000-Gebieten und Schutzgebieten https://www.bund.net/themen/wald/waldpolitik/</p> <p>Forest Governance: Legal-Regulatory & Organizational Frame- work Conditions https://www.congreso.es/docu/docum/ddocum/dosieres/sleg/legislatura_10/spl_77/pdfs/17.pdf</p>

Forest Strategy 2020 - Bundesministerium für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft

https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/ForestStrategy2020.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=4

Forestry in Germany - The Institute of Chartered Foresters

<https://www.charteredforesters.org/wp-content/uploads/2024/02/Forestry-in-Germany.pdf>

Forestry With a Difference: A Comparison Between Germany and Alberta

https://albertawilderness.ca/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/20241200_ar_wla_forestry_germany_canada_cspatz.pdf

Federal Republic of Germany - EUR-Lex

<https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/HTML/?uri=CELEX:62003CJ0098>

Full article: Will intensity of forest regeneration measures improve volume production and economy? - Taylor & Francis Online

<https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/02827581.2022.2085784>

Germany's proposed biomass strategy poorly received by industry - Bioenergy Insight

<https://www.bioenergy-news.com/news/germanys-proposed-biomass-strategy-poorly-received-by-industry/>

Germany's Forests: The Current Situation - DLG.org

<https://www.dlg.org/en/magazine/germanys-forests-the-current-situation>

Greenpeace – Waldschutzreport: Bewertung des Schutzes alter Wälder und Schutzgebiete in den Bundesländern

<https://www.greenpeace.de/publikationen/waldschutzreport-altwaelder-deutschland>

Healthy production systems are key to sustainable biomass supply - EU Science Hub

https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/jrc-news-and-updates/healthy-production-systems-are-key-sustainable-biomass-supply-2025-06-24_en

Influence management and disturbances on the regeneration of forest stands - Frontiers

<https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/forests-and-global-change/articles/10.3389/ffgc.2023.1123215/full>

Integration of Nature Protection in Forest Policy in Baden-Württemberg (Germany)

<https://efi.int/sites/default/files/files/publication-bank/projects/badenwuerttemberg.pdf>

International Projects for Sustainable Forest Management - Bundesministerium für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft

https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/international-projects-sustainable-forest.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=8

RED III – challenges for the use of biomass - Brüning Group

<https://www.bruening-group.com/news-en/red-iii-new-rules-governing-the-use-of-biomass/>

Supply Base Report: - claus rodenberg waldkontor gmbh - Sustainable Biomass Program

	<p>https://sbp-cert.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/Supply-Base-Report-v1.3_First-Surveillance-Audit_claus-rodenberg-waldkontor-FINAL.pdf</p> <p>Supply Base Report: DSHwood A/S Third Surveillance Audit</p> <p>https://dshwood.com/wp-content/uploads/2025/09/supply-base-report-2025-stakeholder-consultation.pdf</p> <p>The German Forest Arter The 30-Year War - - Administrative page for SLU library</p> <p>https://pub.epsilon.slu.se/id/document/2680</p> <p>The World Needs Forests - BMZ</p> <p>https://www.bmz.de/resource/blob/23678/a2dffcf2e79abfb1d73e3cd0ed09de88/materialie283-forest-action-plan-data.pdf</p> <p>Thünen-Institut - Facts and figures for the national biomass strategy</p> <p>https://www.thuenen.de/en/newsroom/news/detail/facts-and-figures-for-the-national-biomass-strategy</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
3.2.3	<p>Primary feedstock shall not be sourced from forest areas in the Supply Base which, according to local definitions or norms, are classified as having combined attributes of high carbon stocks and high conservation value (HCV).</p>
Finding	<p>For carbon stocks criteria, see indicators 2.2.1, 3.2.1 and 3.3.1. For HCV criteria, see indicators 2.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3 and 4.2.3.</p> <p>This indicator is conceptually aligned with the “no-go area” provisions of the EU Renewable Energy Directive (EU RED). In the EU RED Level B report for Germany, old-growth forests are explicitly treated as no-go areas: forest biomass from these areas is not eligible for compliance, regardless of how suitable the harvesting operation would be. The EU RED Level B assessment for Germany provides a detailed interpretation of these no-go categories; where biomass sourcing complies with this framework, the substantive requirements of this indicator are met.</p> <p>The current situation in Germany justifies classifying this indicator as Specified Risk at a national level, as the absolute “shall not be sourced from” condition cannot be guaranteed. For feedstock demonstrably sourced in line with the EU RED Level B assessment for Germany, assurance is provided that this requirement is met.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>German and EU legislation together create a dense framework that, in principle, excludes intensive biomass sourcing from forests with combined high carbon stock and high conservation value.</p> <p>The Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz, BNatSchG) transposes the EU Habitats and Birds Directives and provides the main legal basis for HCV protection in</p>

forests. It establishes Natura 2000 sites (FFH and SPA areas), strictly protected biotopes (including many bogs, fens and other wetlands), nature reserves, national parks, biosphere reserves and other categories that overlap strongly with forests of high ecological and often high carbon value. Activities that would significantly impair the conservation objectives in these areas are prohibited or subject to strict appropriate-assessment procedures.

The Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz, BWaldG) and state forest laws mandate sustainable, multifunctional forest management and require forest owners to maintain forest cover, reforest after harvest or disturbance, and respect protective and nature-conservation designations. They also recognise the protective and ecological functions of forests, which is directly relevant for HCV categories linked to ecosystem services and community needs.

High-carbon peatland and wetland forests are covered by the National Peatland Protection Strategy and related climate policies, which explicitly aim to reduce emissions from drained peat soils and to restore their hydrology. These strategies recognise peatlands as major national carbon stores and commit to large-scale rewetting and conservation.

In addition, federal strategies on forests and biodiversity (Forest Strategy 2020/2050, National Biodiversity Strategy, Federal Action Plan on Nature-based Solutions) explicitly highlight the need to strictly protect remaining near-natural and old forests and expand areas left to natural development.

Overall, the legal picture is that forests with combined high carbon stock and high conservation value are supposed to be strictly protected or managed under very restrictive regimes.

The topic is classified as Specified Risk in the EU RED Level B approach and therefore also here. The legal basis of Germany does not fully exclude the performance of harvesting operations in old growth forests.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

The Federal Ministry for the Environment (BMUV) and the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) set the overall framework for forest, nature and climate policy, including the designation of national parks, biosphere reserves and implementation of EU RED sustainability criteria in German law.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) provides the scientific basis for identifying and mapping HCV areas (Natura 2000 sites, protected biotopes, “forests left to natural development”, Ramsar wetlands, etc.), and develops technical guidance such as the national framework for forests left to natural development (NaBiV 145). These datasets and concepts are used by states authorities to integrate HCV and high-carbon forests into spatial planning and forest management.

State forest and nature-conservation authorities (Forstbehörden, Naturschutzbehörden) are responsible for applying BWaldG and BNatSchG on the ground. They approve forest management plans, enforce protected-area regulations, and check whether operations in or near designated areas are compatible with conservation objectives. For Natura 2000 sites, they must conduct appropriate assessments for plans or projects that may affect Annex I forest habitats or the species for which sites are designated.

Scientific institutes, such as the Thünen Institute and the Nordwestdeutsche Forstliche Versuchsanstalt (NW-FVA), provide data on carbon stocks, age structure and areas left to

natural development, and contribute to defining practical criteria for old-growth and near-natural forests in Germany. NW-FVA compiles nationwide balances of “forests left to natural development”, currently about 3.1% of the forest area, with a policy target of at least 5%.

At EU level, the European Commission and the Court of Justice oversee the correct implementation of the Habitats Directive, including in German forests, and have already taken Germany to court for deficiencies in Natura 2000 designation and management.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In German practice, forest are not categorised by level of carbon stock, but forests that combine high timber stocks with high conservation value (HCV) are known and mapped. They include old and near-natural deciduous forests, strict forest reserves and “forests left to natural development”, Natura 2000 forest habitats with Annex I status, and UNESCO-listed ancient beech forests. Forested peatlands also store large amounts of carbon underground.

UNESCO World Heritage beech forests and strict forest reserves are effectively set aside from timber production and represent core HCS/HCV areas where sourcing of primary feedstock is ruled out. However, many ecologically important forest habitats remain under pressure. The EU Habitats Directive assessments rate a large share of Annex I forest habitats in Germany as being in “poor” or “bad” conservation status, indicating that their structure and species composition are not yet secure.

Some of these habitats lie outside formally strict reserves, and even within protected areas management effectiveness varies. The EU has initiated infringement procedures against Germany for shortcomings in Habitats Directive implementation, including delayed site designation and inadequate conservation measures.

Scientific advisory bodies and NGOs criticise that existing laws and draft reforms of the Federal Forest Act do not yet provide sufficiently strict, enforceable rules for the protection of old, near-natural deciduous forests and other HCV forest types, especially in the context of climate-adaptation logging.

Climate adaptation arguments can be misused to justify heavy interventions in for example valuable beech forests, by replacing old, species-rich stands with more “resilient” tree species (like oak), which would conflict with the EU RED requirements.

Environmental agencies, scientific advisory boards and nature NGOs issue sharp warnings about the current situation of German forests. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation stresses that many old, near-natural deciduous forests and other structurally rich stands have already suffered severe damage from drought and bark beetles, and that their resilience is being overstretched by cumulative climate and management pressures. Several expert papers underline that these forests are irreplaceable for biodiversity and long-term carbon storage, but are still not sufficiently secured by strict, legally binding protection and by a coherent network of large process-protected areas.

Environmental NGOs go further and argue that the existing Federal Forest Act, drafted in the 1970s, is fundamentally outdated. They criticise the government’s reform drafts as too weak and have even presented their own model law, demanding explicit legal protection for old, near-natural forests, binding limits on clear-cuts, stricter close-to-nature management and much tighter linkage of public subsidies to biodiversity and climate performance.

<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>EU Birds Directive</p> <p>EU Habitats Directive</p> <p>EU LULUCF Regulation</p> <p>European Court of Justice (ECJ)</p> <p>Federal Action Plan on Nature-based Solutions</p> <p>Federal Climate Protection Act (KSG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz – BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz – BNatSchG)</p> <p>National Peatland Protection Strategy</p> <p>Program for Natural Climate Buffers</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Act on the Protection of Cultural Monuments https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?__blob=publicationFile</p> <p>Agroberichten Buitenland https://www.agroberichtenbuitenland.nl/actueel/nieuws/2023/11/21/germany-is-promoting-peatland-restoration-as-part-of-national-climate-strategy</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act) http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Klimaschutz, Naturschutz und nukleare Sicherheit (BMUV) (Federal Action Plan on Nature-based Solutions) https://www.bmu.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Naturschutz/ank_2023_kabinett_lang_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Klimaschutz, Naturschutz und nukleare Sicherheit (BMUV) (National Peatland Protection Strategy - Brochure/PDF) https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Pool/Broschueren/nationale_moorschutzstrategie_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>DW - Germany violated nature conservation law, rules EU top court https://www.dw.com/en/germany-violated-nature-conservation-law-rules-eu-top-court/a-66882782</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>Frontiers (Academic Journal) https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/climate/articles/10.3389/fclim.2024.1380625/full</p> <p>FSC National Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE) - FSC Connect https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/201</p>
------------------------------	--

	<p>Hortidaily https://www.hortidaily.com/article/9579469/germany-is-promoting-peatland-restoration-as-part-of-national-climate-strategy/</p> <p>Key points of a National Biomass Strategy (NABIS) https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Naturschutz/nabis_eckpunkte_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>National Peatland Protection Strategy Publication – BMUKN https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/en/publication/national-peatland-protection-strategy</p> <p>RVO (Rijksoverheid/Netherlands Enterprise Agency) / EUROPE https://magazines.rijksoverheid.nl/Inv/agrospecials/2023/01/germany2</p> <p>The 2023 Climate Action Programme of the German Federal Government https://www.bundeswirtschaftsministerium.de/Redaktion/EN/Downloads/C/climate-action-programme-2023.pdf?__blob=publicationFile</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (UBA) / Federal Environment Agency (Germany) https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/press/pressinformation/paludiculture-more-climate-action-rewetted</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - BIOMASS CASCADES Increasing resource efficiency by cascading use of biomass — from theory to practice (Summary) https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/1410/publikationen/2017-06-13_texte_53-2017_biokaskaden_summary.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - Biomass: Cascading use equals best life cycle assessment https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/press/pressinformation/biomass-cascading-use-equals-best-life-cycle</p> <p>UNFCCC - First Biennial Transparency Report https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/202411116_1sBieennial%20Transparency%20Report_Germany_fin.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	Sourcing biomass in line with the EU RED Level B requirements is the mitigation measure for this indicator. It sufficiently guarantees compliance with it.

	Indicator
3.3.1	<p>Feedstock sourcing shall be in compliance with the principles of cascading use, high-quality stem wood shall not be used as feedstock if it is in substantial demand for long-lived products in the Supply Base.</p>
Finding	<p>In Germany, the cascading use of wood is clearly formulated as a policy goal, but not as a generally binding legal obligation at the forest or mill gate. The EU Renewable Energy Directive requires Member States to take due account of cascading when designing biomass support schemes, and Germany has responded with subsidy rules and strategic documents that formally prioritise long-lived material uses.</p> <p>At the same time, Germany is a market economy with strong, often subsidised demand for energy wood (with end-users in both Germany and abroad). In recent years this demand has coincided with high levels of salvage logging. Under these conditions, the selection and sorting of wood qualities is often constrained by time and logistics, and there is a realistic chance that quality stemwood ends up as biomass.</p> <p>This combination of non-binding cascading principles, strong market incentives and crisis-driven harvesting results in classifying this indicator as Specified Risk for primary wood.</p> <p>Policies and laws</p> <p>At EU level, the cascading principle is embedded in the Renewable Energy Directive; Germany reflects this in the Renewable Energy Sources Act (Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz, EEG) and the Biomass Ordinance (Biomasseverordnung, BiomasseV), which define which biomass categories can receive subsidies and under what conditions. In practice, these rules tend to channel support towards residues, waste wood and lower-grade primary biomass, but they do not create a legal ban on using quality wood for energy production. National and foreign biomass subsidy schemes can still draw industrial-grade wood away from the production of long-lived goods.</p> <p>The National Biomass Strategy (Nationale Biomassestrategie, NaBiS) was adopted jointly by several federal ministries and formulates the current federal position on biomass in general. Public statements on the strategy emphasise that the core guiding principle is cascading and multiple use: where technically and economically feasible, biomass should first be used materially, especially in long-lived products, and energy use should come at the end of the cascade, with a focus on waste and residues rather than on primary raw wood. The BMEL's "Charta für Holz 2.0" similarly promotes resource-efficient, long-lived material use of wood and explicitly references cascading as a way to maximise climate benefits. However, these documents do not establish a legal prohibition on the use of quality pulpwood or sawlog-grade timber for energy purposes.</p> <p>Climate and forest strategies, including the Forest Strategy 2050 and climate-action programmes, underline the importance of using wood in construction and other long-lived applications as a climate measure, but again in the form of targets and recommendations rather than hard rules.</p> <p>Germany's obligations under the EU LULUCF Regulation and the Federal Climate Protection Act add a further layer of climate logic: to meet binding net-removal targets for the land-use sector, the forest carbon sink and carbon stored in harvested wood products must be strengthened. This logically favours long-lived material uses over short-lived energy uses,</p>

but there is no direct legal rule that, in case of competition, a sawlog must not be burnt as biomass.

In addition, the German framework cannot control biomass subsidy schemes in other countries. Even when German laws and regulations would be more restrictive, demand for biomass from neighbouring states or overseas could still pull industrial-grade wood from the Supply Base.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Several federal ministries and expert agencies are involved in shaping and overseeing the cascading principle, but enforcement is confined to the realm of subsidy conditions only.

The Federal Ministry for Economic Affairs and Climate Action (BMWK) and the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) jointly set the strategic direction through the National Biomass Strategy and programmes such as the “Charta für Holz 2.0”. They are responsible for the legal design of relevant support schemes, in particular the EEG and its implementing ordinances. The Federal Network Agency and funding agencies apply these rules when granting or withdrawing feed-in tariffs and other support.

The German Environment Agency (Umweltbundesamt, UBA) plays a central advisory role. It regularly publishes analyses and scenario studies on biomass use and climate protection, comparing material and energetic pathways and consistently concluding that cascading — long-lived material use followed by energy use of residues — yields the highest climate and resource-efficiency benefits. These analyses have strongly influenced the National Biomass Strategy and related policy discussions.

On the side of the wood and panel industries, sectoral organisations monitor conflicts between material and energetic uses and advocate for strict implementation of the cascading principle. Their input has also shaped EU-level provisions that restrict subsidies for burning industrial-grade roundwood and encourage priority for material uses.

Actual law enforcement in a narrow sense is limited. Authorities can deny or revoke EEG support if a plant is found to be using feedstock that does not meet the eligibility criteria of the BiomasseV, such as burning industrial-grade logs under a tariff intended for residues. There is, however, no inspection regime that tracks the trade in wood products on the cascading use principle.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice, Germany shows a mixed picture. On the one hand, cascading is established for secondary and tertiary wood flows (not in scope of this SBE). The wood-based panel industry, paper industry and waste-wood sector achieve high rates of reuse and recycling, and waste wood is widely used both in panels and as an energy source at the end of its life. On the other hand, for primary forest biomass, especially under the recent salvage-logging conditions, the cascading principle is only partially realised, and competition between material and energetic uses persists (in scope of this SBE).

Environmental and industry sources in Germany have repeatedly warned that too much quality wood is being burned for energy production. WWF Germany, in its study “Alles aus Holz – Rohstoff der Zukunft oder kommende Krise”, developed with the University of Kassel, describes the industrial combustion of wood for energy as the worst possible use of limited

and valuable wood resources. The report uses Germany as a high-consumption example and explicitly calls for an end to misguided subsidy incentives that promote the direct burning of valuable wood assortments instead of prioritising material uses and waste reduction.

Similar criticism comes from within the wood-processing sector. The Verband der Deutschen Holzwerkstoffindustrie (VHI), together with the Europäischer Holzwerkstoffverband (EPF), has warned in a public campaign that an increasing share of industrially usable wood is disappearing irreversibly in biomass power plants and commercial as well as private heating systems. In that statement, the VHI's managing director characterises state subsidies and tax breaks for burning wood under the label biomass as irresponsible and argues that they endanger the raw-material supply for the wood industry and threaten jobs.

Since 2018, German forestry has been dominated by disturbance-driven salvage logging. Official statistics show that damaged timber reached on the order of 60 million cubic metres in 2020, accounting for nearly three quarters of total fellings that year; even in 2023, damaged timber still represented on the order of 38–39 million cubic metres, or roughly half of all felling. Large areas of spruce and other conifers have been cleared or heavily thinned well before their planned rotation age. In such crisis situations, operations are driven by the need to remove infested wood quickly and by limited storage and processing capacities. Although sawmills and panel mills take substantial volumes of salvage wood, industry reports and market analyses indicate that log quality, logistical bottlenecks and regional over-supply often lead to higher shares of stem wood flowing into energy uses than would be expected under a working cascading regime.

High energy prices and strong demand for renewable energy, reinforced by subsidy schemes in Germany and other European countries, have increased the economic pull toward using wood chips and pellets as fuel. Industrial wood-processing sectors, by contrast, receive no subsidies and can be temporarily saturated. The combination of forest loss, repeated salvage operations and the use of roundwood as biofuel can erode the availability of quality assortments for the German wood-processing industry and increase the risk of supply shortages in the future.

Analyses by federal expert bodies and independent institutes underline that, despite clear policy statements, the full potential of cascading for primary biomass remains underused. They highlight persistent structural conflicts between the energy and material wood sectors and warn that support schemes must be carefully calibrated. The National Biomass Strategy itself acknowledges that sustainable domestic biomass potential is limited and that efficiency and cascading are therefore essential, implicitly recognising that current practice does not fully match the desired hierarchy.

From a risk-assessment perspective, the key point is that there is no general, enforceable legal rule in Germany that prevents quality stem wood from being used as fuel wood when market conditions favour that outlet. Though policy documents and many market actors support the cascading principle, there is a Specified Risk that feedstock sourcing is not compliant with this requirement in practice.

Supply Base Verifiers	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Biomasseverordnung (BiomasseV)</p> <p>Charta für Holz 2.0</p> <p>Erneuerbaren-Energien-Gesetz (EEG)</p> <p>National Biomass Strategy (NaBiS)</p> <p>Renewable Energy Directive (RED II / RED III)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Alles aus Holz – Rohstoff der Zukunft oder kommende Krise – WWF-Studie: https://www.wwf.de/fileadmin/fm-wwf/Publikationen-PDF/Wald/WWF-Studie-Alles-aus-Holz.pdf</p> <p>Eckpunkte der Waldstrategie 2050 - Berichte über Landwirtschaft: https://buel.bmel.de/index.php/buel/article/download/297/492/2360</p> <p>Gesamtökologische Bewertung der Kaskadennutzung von Holz – Umweltauswirkungen stofflicher und energetischer Holznutzungssysteme im Vergleich - IFEU: https://www.ifeu.de/fileadmin/uploads/Publikationen/Biomasse/Landwirtschaft/IFEU%202013_Umweltbewertung%20Holzkaskadennutzung.pdf</p> <p>Holzwerkstoff-Industrie ruft zum Aktionstag gegen Holzverbrennung auf – material+technik: https://www.material-technik.de/news/detail/news/holzwerkstoff-industrie-ruft-zum-aktionstag-gegen-holzverbrennung-auf</p> <p>Key points of a National Biomass Strategy (NaBiS) - BMUV/BMWK/BMEL: https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Naturschutz/nabis_eckpunkte_en_bf.pdf</p> <p>Pressearchive – Charta für Holz 2.0 - BMEL: https://www.charta-fuer-holz.de/charta-service/presse/pressearchive</p> <p>Regional Risk Assessment for Denmark Trees Outside Forests - Sustainable Biomass Program: https://sbp-cert.org/wp-content/uploads/2025/02/SBP-RRA-EU-DK-TOF_v1.0-RRA-for-Denmark-TOF_Interim.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt – BIOMASS CASCADES: Increasing resource efficiency by cascading use of biomass — from theory to practice (Summary): https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/1410/publikationen/2017-06-13_texte_53-2017_biokaskaden_summary.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt – Biomass: Cascading use equals best life cycle assessment: https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/press/pressinformation/biomass-cascading-use-equals-best-life-cycle</p> <p>Directive (EU) 2018/2001 on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources (RED II) - EUR-Lex: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A32018L2001</p> <p>Directive (EU) 2023/2413 amending Directive (EU) 2018/2001 (RED III) - EUR-Lex: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A32023L2413</p>
-----------------------------	---

	<p>Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz (EEG 2023) – Gesetz für den Ausbau erneuerbarer Energien - BMJ: https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/eeg_2014/</p> <p>Biomasseverordnung (BiomasseV) – Verordnung über die Erzeugung von Strom aus Biomasse - BMJ: https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/biomassev_2001/</p> <p>Nationale Biomassestrategie (NaBiS) – Bundesregierung: https://www.bundesregierung.de/breg-de/themen/klimaschutz/nationale-biomassestrategie-2269138</p> <p>Charta für Holz 2.0 – Informationsseite - BMEL: https://www.charta-fuer-holz.de/</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt – Nutzung von Biomasse: https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/themen/klima-energie/erneuerbare-energien/bioenergie/nutzung-von-biomasse</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt – Holznutzung und Kaskadennutzung: https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/themen/ressourcen-abfall/holz-nachhaltig-nutzen/kaskadennutzung-von-holz</p> <p>European Panel Federation (EPF) – Position on cascading use of wood: https://europanel.org/library/position-papers/</p> <p>WWF European Policy Office – Forests and bioenergy: https://www.wwf.eu/what_we_do/forests/forest_bioenergy/</p>
Risk Rating	Specified Risk
Mitigation Measure	<p>The use of quality roundwood what could be used by other industries should not end up as biomass. Priority is given to our non-energy customers, provided that deliveries remain economically feasible, even when such deliveries are less profitable as to the energy sector.</p> <p>Our company is well positioned to assess the suitability of raw material for different customers and to apply the cascading principle in practice. This approach is key in our mitigation measure on the cascading principle.</p>

	Indicator
4.1.1	Freedom of association and the right to collective bargaining shall be respected in the workplace.
Finding	<p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The foundation for these rights is comprehensive, covering constitutional, international, and specific labor law:</p> <p>Constitutional Guarantee: The Basic Law (Grundgesetz, GG), specifically Article 9(3), guarantees the fundamental right to form associations and trade unions to safeguard and improve working conditions. This is the ultimate legal basis for both freedom of association and the autonomy of collective bargaining (Tarifautonomie) (Result 2.4).</p> <p>International Labour Organization (ILO): Germany has ratified all eight Fundamental ILO Core Labour Conventions, including Convention No. 87 (Freedom of Association) and Convention</p>

No. 98 (Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining), both of which are officially "in force" (Result 1.1).

Core Labour Legislation:

Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz,TVG): Establishes the legal framework for collective bargaining, defining the parties involved (trade unions and employers/employer associations) and specifying that collective agreements are directly and mandatorily binding on members (Result 4.1, 4.3).

Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz,BetrVG): Governs the right of employees to establish a works council (Betriebsrat), providing strong workplace-level representation and co-determination rights in various areas (Result 2.2, 4.2).

Due Diligence: Recent legislation, including Germany's due diligence law (2023) and the EU's Corporate Sustainability Due Diligence Directive (2024), expands the obligation of corporations to ensure human rights, including freedom of association, throughout their global supply chains.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

A multi-layered system of enforcement and oversight ensures the protection of these rights:

Judicial Enforcement: The Federal Labour Court (Bundesarbeitsgericht) and the labor court system provide the primary avenue for enforcement. Actions by employers that violate these rights, such as discrimination based on union membership, are unlawful and can result in substantial fines or render a dismissal invalid (Result 2.2).

Government Oversight: The Federal Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs (BMAS) oversees the application of all labor laws. State-level authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht) are responsible for monitoring compliance with working environment and working time regulations.

Institutional Actors: Trade unions and employers' associations are protected by the constitution and actively engage in bargaining and initiating legal action when rights are infringed.

International Scrutiny: Germany regularly reports to the ILO on its labor rights status. The ILO Committee of Experts on the Application of Conventions and Recommendations (CEACR) scrutinizes German law, particularly concerning the restrictions on civil servants, maintaining pressure for full compliance with ILO principles (Result 3.2, 3.5).

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

For workers outside of the civil service (Beamte), the system provides robust protection; however, the restriction on public servants is a recognized exception:

General Workforce (Typical Actor): The law effectively grants workers the right to form and join unions, bargain collectively, and conduct strikes. Dismissal solely due to trade union membership is illegal (Result 2.2). The collective bargaining system is robust for union members and is continually being adapted to strengthen coverage (Result 2.3).

Civil Servants (Beamte) (Minimum Actor/Exception): A distinct class of public employee, Beamte (including teachers, police, and some railroad employees), are prohibited from striking and their wages and working conditions are set by legislation, not collective

	<p>bargaining. This restriction is based on the traditional principles of the career civil service system enshrined in Article 33(5) of the Constitution (Result 3.1, 3.2).</p> <p>Forestry Sector Performance: Experts in the forestry sector consider the issue of civil servant restrictions to be negligible in the context of commercial timber production, where workers are generally covered by standard labor law and collective agreements.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The statement is largely accurate, but international monitoring bodies have consistently flagged the public sector restrictions as a compliance issue:</p> <p>Constitutional Duality: Germany maintains a duality of employment status in its public sector. While general public sector workers have full rights, the status-based ban on collective bargaining and the right to strike for civil servants is upheld by the Federal Constitutional Court (Result 3.2).</p> <p>ILO Criticism: The CEACR has repeatedly criticized Germany, regretting that public servants not engaged in the administration of the State (i.e., those not exercising authority in the name of the State, such as many teachers) are deprived of the right to bargain collectively (Result 3.2, 3.5). The CEACR considers this ban, based on status rather than duties, to be not in keeping with ILO Conventions (Result 3.5).</p> <p>International Validation (ECtHR): Conversely, the European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR) recently found that the prohibition of strikes for civil servant teachers is consistent with the European Convention on Human Rights, citing compensatory mechanisms like participatory rights (Result 3.5).</p> <p>Conclusion: The statement is verified in law and practice for the private sector and non-civil servant public employees, representing the overwhelming majority of the supply base workforce. However, the constitutional restriction on the collective bargaining and strike rights of civil servants remains a persistent, acknowledged restriction criticized by the ILO.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz, GG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG)</p> <p>EU's Corporate Sustainability Due Diligence Directive (2024)</p> <p>European Convention on Human Rights</p> <p>Germany's due diligence law (2023)</p> <p>ILO Convention No. 87 (Freedom of Association)</p> <p>ILO Convention No. 98 (Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining)</p> <p>Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 3343942) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:3343942</p>

All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 4118566)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:4118566

BMEL - NAP Sustainable Use of Plant Protection Products

www.bmel.de/EN/topics/farming/plant-production/NAP-sustainable-use-plant-protection-products.html

Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland (BUND) – Pesticides

www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/

Collective Agreement Act celebrates its 50th anniversary | Eurofound - European Union

<https://www.eurofound.europa.eu/en/publications/all/collective-agreement-act-celebrates-its-50th-anniversary>

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet (Full Citation)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/englisch_tvg.html

German employers must prepare for new collective bargaining obligations - Pinsent Masons

<https://www.pinsentmasons.com/out-law/news/german-employers-collective-bargaining-obligations>

German Labour Law - an overview 2022 - Hogan Lovells

<https://www.hoganlovells.com/en/publications/german-labour-law-an-overview-2022>

German Labour Law - An Overview 2022 - Hogan Lovells (PDF)

https://www.hoganlovells.com/-/media/project/english-site/our-thinking/pdfs/client_note_german_labour_law_update-2025_kn_lg.pdf

Labor Laws in Germany [A Complete Guide] – RemoFirst

<https://www.remofirst.com/post/guide-to-labor-laws-in-germany>

Labour and collective bargaining law - Die Arbeitgeber

<https://arbeitgeber.de/en/themen/arbeitsrecht-und-tarifpolitik/arbeits-und-tarifrecht/>

Observation (CEACR) - adopted 2024, published 113rd ILC session (2025)

https://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID,P13100_COUNTRY_ID:4416817,102643

Ratifications of C150 - Labour Administration Convention, 1978 (No. 150) – NORMLE

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11300:0::NO:11300:P11300_INSTRUMENT_ID:312295

Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (C87, C98)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_INSTRUMENT_SORT,P11200_COUNTRY_ID:2,102643

Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (Full List)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_COUNTRY_ID:102643

Recent Developments in German Labor Law: Freedom of Association, Industrial Action, and Collective Bargaining

<https://mckinneylaw.iu.edu/practice/law-reviews/iiclr/pdf/vol9p47.pdf>

	<p>Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 (No. 98) – NORMLEX https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=NORMLEXPUB:12100:0::NO::P12100_INSTRUMENT_ID:312243</p> <p>Table of Contents - European Working Group on Labour Law https://ewll.eu/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/EWLL-2015-collective-bargaining-german-report.pdf</p> <p>The right to strike in the public services – EPSU https://www.epsu.org/sites/default/files/article/files/Germany%20-%20Right%20to%20strike%20in%20the%20public%20sector%20-%20EPSU%20format%20-%20Updated%20DB_0.pdf</p> <p>U.S. Department of State - 2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices/Germany https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.2	Forced or compulsory labour shall not be used.
Finding	<p>The prohibition of forced or compulsory labour is one of the most fundamental principles of the International Labour Organization (ILO), enshrined in its core conventions. By ratifying and implementing these instruments, Germany establishes an absolute constitutional and criminal ban on any form of forced labour within its jurisdiction.</p> <p>For Germany the scope related to this indicator is:</p> <p>C029 (No. 29) Forced Labour Convention, 1930 Ratified (1956) and implemented in: Basic Law (**Grundgesetz, GG) Article 12(3) and Criminal Code (**Strafgesetzbuch, StGB) (Section 232b).</p> <p>C105 (No. 105) Abolition of Forced Labour Convention, 1957 Ratified (1959) and implemented in: Criminal Code (StGB) (Sections 232 and 232b) and Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (**Lieferkettensorgfaltspflichtengesetz, LkSG).</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The prohibition of forced and compulsory labor is a constitutional and criminal mandate in Germany:</p> <p>Constitutional Prohibition (Grundgesetz,GG): The German Federal Law (Grundgesetz) explicitly prohibits forced labor in Article 12(3), allowing it only for persons deprived of liberty by a court judgment (Result 1.1, 1.3).</p> <p>Criminal Law: The German Criminal Code (Strafgesetzbuch or StGB) criminalizes forced labor under Section 232b (Forced Labour) and related sections on Human Trafficking (Section 232) and exploitation, prescribing severe penalties, including imprisonment (Result 2.1, 2.4).</p> <p>Supply Chain Due Diligence:</p>

The Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (Lieferkettensorgfaltspflichtengesetz or LkSG), effective since 2023, mandates that large companies ensure their supply chains are free from human rights abuses, including compulsory labor. This applies to companies with 1,000 or more employees from January 1, 2024.

The National Action Plan on Business and Human Rights (NAP) provides the overarching framework for due diligence, aligning with the UN Guiding Principles.

International Commitments: Germany has ratified all 8 Fundamental ILO Core Labour Conventions, including the Forced Labour Convention (No. 29) and the Abolition of Forced Labour Convention (No. 105).

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight and enforcement are carried out by specialized and general authorities, though resource constraints are noted:

Trafficking and Crime: The Federal Criminal Police Office (Bundeskriminalamt or BKA) handles cases of international organized crime, while State Offices of Criminal Investigation supervise and coordinate structural and large cases. The general local police offices handle small cases of labor exploitation.

Labor Exploitation and Illegal Employment: The Financial Monitoring of Undeclared Work Unit (Finanzkontrolle Schwarzarbeit or FKS) of the customs administration enforces the Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG). FKS inspectors have powers similar to police officers, allowing them to make arrests and execute warrants (Result 3.1). Violations can lead to substantial fines (up to €5,000 for employees, up to €500,000 for employers) and imprisonment (Result 3.4).

Due Diligence Compliance: The Federal Office for Economic Affairs and Export Control (BAFA) is responsible for monitoring LkSG compliance and imposing penalties.

Occupational Oversight: Occupational health and safety authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht) conduct inspections and can impose fines for safety and hour violations, referring criminal matters to the police or public prosecutor. However, personnel deficits limit the regularity of these inspections.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

While the majority of the supply base adheres to the law (typical actor), the risk of exploitation among specific vulnerable populations (minimum actor) is significant:

Typical Actor Compliance: The U.S. Department of State's 2024 Trafficking in Persons Report concludes that the German government fully meets the minimum standards for the elimination of trafficking and demonstrates serious, sustained efforts, including increased investigations and funding for victims. Public forests, often certified (FSC/PEFC), require legal employment details in contractor terms.

Vulnerability (Minimum Actor): Concerns persist in high-risk sectors utilizing seasonal migrant workers (around 300,000 annually, mostly from Eastern Europe) for agriculture and forestry. Challenges include:

Unethical recruitment practices, creating a risk of bonded labor.

	<p>Poor living/working conditions (low wages, long hours, inadequate safety/training).</p> <p>Language barriers, limiting access to rights information.</p> <p>Observed Exploitation: The Council of Europe's GRETA noted that the proportion of victims of labor exploitation has increased (34% of victims in 2022) due to large-scale investigations in sectors like the meat industry and beverage logistics, with forestry being a related high-risk sector (Result 4.5).</p> <p>Enforcement Weaknesses: While laws are strong, critics note that some companies in the illegal employment sector may treat fines for undeclared work as a cost of business, suggesting that penalties are not always a sufficient deterrent for the worst practices. Furthermore, a high proportion of convicted traffickers receive suspended sentences (63% in 2022), raising concerns about the dissuasiveness of judicial penalties (Result 2.4).</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The law comprehensively prohibits forced labor, but enforcement capacity and judicial leniency pose ongoing, credible risks to vulnerable workers in supply chains.</p> <p>Mandate vs. Reality: The legal prohibition is absolute (constitutional and criminal), but the reality is that labor exploitation and trafficking for labor purposes are demonstrably occurring in German supply chains (meat, logistics, and linked sectors like forestry) (Result 2.5, 4.5).</p> <p>Enforcement Urgency: GRETA has urged German authorities to intensify efforts to combat labor exploitation, specifically by providing sufficient staff and resources to the FKS (Financial Control of Undeclared Work) and ensuring inspectors prioritize the detection of vulnerable workers (Result 4.4, 4.5).</p> <p>Judicial Leniency: The concern over the "significant proportion of suspended or partially suspended sentences" for convicted traffickers (Result 2.4, 4.5) indicates that the punishment component of the justice system may not be sufficiently deterrent, which is a major factor in controlling severe labor abuses.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Abolition of Forced Labour Convention (ILO No. 105)</p> <p>Criminal Code (Strafgesetzbuch or StGB) (Specifically Sections 232, 232b)</p> <p>Forced Labour Convention (ILO No. 29)</p> <p>German Federal Law (Grundgesetz, GG) (Specifically Article 12(3))</p> <p>ILO Fundamental Conventions</p> <p>Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (Lieferkettensorgfaltspflichtengesetz or LkSG)</p> <p>UN Guiding Principles (Framework)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department</p>

<https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/>

Article 232-233 - UNODC's Sherloc

https://sherloc.unodc.org/cld/legislation/deu/german_criminal_code/special_part_-_chapter_eighteen_/section_232-233a/article_232-233.html?lng=en

Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany

<https://fra.europa.eu/nl/law-reference/basic-law-federal-republic-germany-12>

Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany - Gesetze im Internet

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_gg/englisch_gg.html

Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany - Wikipedia

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Basic_Law_for_the_Federal_Republic_of_Germany

Bundeswaldinventur - Forest Binds CO2

www.bundeswaldinventur.de/en/third-national-forest-inventory/background-information/forest-bind-co2

Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2015, published 105th ILC session (2016) - Comments

https://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID:3253911

EVALUATION REPORT GERMANY - GRETA

<https://rm.coe.int/greta-evaluation-report-on-germany-third-evaluation-round-focus-access/1680b04977>

Germany - European Commission - Migration and Home Affairs

https://home-affairs.ec.europa.eu/policies/internal-security/organised-crime-and-human-trafficking/together-against-trafficking-human-beings/eu-countries/germany_en

German Forced Labour Compensation Programme - Oxford Public International Law

<https://opil.ouplaw.com/display/10.1093/law:epil/9780199231690/law-9780199231690-e1731>

GRETA publishes its third report on Germany - Action against Trafficking in Human Beings

<https://www.coe.int/en/web/anti-human-trafficking/-/greta-publishes-its-third-report-on-germany>

Human trafficking and exploitation | National Situation Report 2022 - BKA

https://www.bka.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/EN/Publications/AnnualReportsAndSituationAssessments/TraffickingInHumanBeings/traffickingInHumanBeingsReport2022.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=3

Illegal Employment | Handbook Germany : Together

<https://handbookgermany.de/en/illegal-employment>

International Labour Organization (ILO)

<http://www.ilo.org>

Order of 7 December 2004 - Bundesverfassungsgericht

	<p>https://www.bundesverfassungsgericht.de/SharedDocs/Entscheidungen/EN/2004/12/rs20041207_1bvr180403en.html</p> <p>The Illegal Employment of Foreigners in Germany - SE Legal</p> <p>https://se-legal.de/employment-lawyers-germany/illegal-employment-of-foreigners-german-lawyer/?lang=en</p> <p>What should you do if you are affected by trafficking in human beings? - hilfe-info.de</p> <p>https://www.hilfe-info.de/Webs/hilfeinfo/EN/Leaflets/29-merkblatt_menschenhandel.html</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.3	Child labour shall not be used.
Finding	<p>The absolute prohibition of child labour is one of the core principles of the International Labour Organization (ILO), mandated by key fundamental conventions that Germany has ratified and implemented through comprehensive national law.</p> <p>For Germany the scope related to this indicator is:</p> <p>C138 (No. 138) Minimum Age Convention, 1973 Ratified (2006) and implemented in: Youth Employment Protection Act (**Jugendarbeitsschutzgesetz, JArbSchG).</p> <p>C182 (No. 182) Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 Ratified (2001) and implemented in: Criminal Code (**Strafgesetzbuch, StGB) (Section 225) and Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG).</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The prohibition of child labor is absolute, stemming from international treaties and detailed national legislation:</p> <p>Constitutional and Criminal Law: The German Federal Law (Grundgesetz), specifically Article 104a, prohibits any form of child exploitation, forming the basis for child protection laws. The German Criminal Code (Strafgesetzbuch), in Section 225, criminalizes engaging children in work harmful to their physical or mental well-being, with penalties up to a €500,000 fine or imprisonment.</p> <p>International Alignment: Germany has ratified all relevant ILO Conventions, including Convention No. 138 (Minimum Age) and Convention No. 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labour). The ILO's monitoring body (CEACR) receives regular reports on compliance (as confirmed by the Direct Request from 2012).</p> <p>Specific Youth Protection Acts:</p> <p>Youth Employment Protection Act (Jugendarbeitsschutzgesetz, JArbSchG): This is the principal law, establishing the general minimum age for employment at 15 and strictly regulating work for minors under 18.</p> <p>Child Labour Protection Ordinance (Kinderarbeitsschutzverordnung, KindArbSchV): This ordinance supplements the JArbSchG by detailing specific rules for the employment of</p>

	<p>children (e.g., in family-owned businesses, during school holidays, or the entertainment industry), ensuring any work is age-appropriate and non-hazardous.</p> <p>Sanctions: The JArbSchG defines violations that transition from administrative offenses to criminal offenses if a minor employee's health is jeopardized.</p> <p>Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)</p> <p>The state is organized to prevent, detect, and prosecute child labor:</p> <p>Enforcement Agencies: Occupational health and safety authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht) monitor compliance with the JArbSchG at the state level. These authorities, alongside the police and public prosecutors, investigate and prosecute violations.</p> <p>Due Diligence: The legal framework ensures that the state and businesses treat child protection as a mandatory compliance issue. The U.S. Department of State Human Rights Report (2023) confirms the government's effective enforcement of labor laws, including those pertaining to minors.</p> <p>Sector-Specific Vigilance: The FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany includes this topic, indicating that even voluntary certification schemes acknowledge and monitor the risk, which is ultimately deemed low.</p> <p>Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors</p> <p>The practical outcome confirms that child labor is not a factor in the German supply base:</p> <p>Typical Actor Compliance: Child labor is virtually non-existent in Germany's formal economy due to strong cultural norms, effective enforcement, and deterrent penalties. The law allows only limited exceptions for light work that is non-harmful and does not interfere with school.</p> <p>Minimum/Forestry Sector Risk: No references were found regarding child labour in the forest sector of Germany by organizations like the Global March Against Child Labour or UNICEF. This indicates that while risks in general supply chains are continually monitored, the risk profile in the domestic forestry sector is negligible. Any employer attempting to use illegal child labor would be a clear outlier subject to criminal prosecution.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The legal certainty is absolute, leaving virtually no room for argument regarding the statement:</p> <p>Unqualified Verification: The prohibition of child labor is one of the most firmly established legal and social norms in Germany, as demonstrated by the ratification and implementation of ILO Conventions 138 and 182.</p> <p>Focus on Prevention: The comprehensive scope of the Youth Employment Protection Act and the Child Labour Protection Ordinance goes beyond mere prohibition, actively managing the working conditions for minors under 18 to ensure safety and well-being, confirming the legal mandate is followed in practice.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Child Labour Protection Ordinance (Kinderarbeitsschutzverordnung, KindArbSchV)</p> <p>Constitutional Law (Grundgesetz, GG) (Specifically Article 104a)</p> <p>Criminal Code (Strafgesetzbuch) (Specifically Section 225)</p>

	<p>ILO Convention No. 138 (Minimum Age)</p> <p>ILO Convention No. 182 (Worst Forms of Child Labour)</p> <p>Youth Employment Protection Act (Jugendarbeitsschutzgesetz, JArbSchG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland (BUND) - Pesticides www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/</p> <p>Criminalization of Severe Labour Exploitation in Germany https://fra.europa.eu/sites/default/files/fra_uploads/severe-labour-exploitation-country_de.pdf</p> <p>data.unicef.org - Monitoring the situation of children and women https://data.unicef.org/topic/child-protection/child-labour/</p> <p>Euractiv - Integrated Pest Management www.euractiv.com/section/agriculture-food/news/germany-bets-on-integrated-pest-management-for-halving-pesticide-use/</p> <p>German Criminal Code http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/stgb/</p> <p>Gesetze im Internet - Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG) http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/jarbschg/</p> <p>Global March Against Child Labour https://globalmarch.org/</p> <p>Human Rights Watch - Europe https://www.hrw.org/europe</p> <p>U.S. Department of State - 2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices/Germany https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.4	Workers shall not be discriminated in hiring, remuneration, access to training, promotion, termination or retirement.
Finding	Germany has a legal and institutional framework against discrimination that covers workers in forestry and wood-based industries. However, increased discrimination complaints (especially relating to origin and gender), and the particular vulnerability of some groups of workers (migrants, seasonal workers, women in male-dominated occupations) demonstrate

that equal treatment is not achieved in practice and remains under critical observation by authorities, international bodies and civil-society organisations.

Forestry in Germany is classified as Low Risk for this indicator, but with important caveats. Given documented cases of unequal treatment of foreign and seasonal workers in German agriculture, and the use of subcontracting and temporary labour in the forestry sector, there is a latent risk that similar issues could occur in forestry. Therefore, this indicator will be explicitly revisited annually to verify that the situation has not deteriorated.

Policies and laws

Germany has a legal framework prohibiting discrimination in employment covering this indicator.

Constitutional basis – Article 3 of the Basic Law (Grundgesetz) guarantees equality before the law and explicitly forbids discrimination based on sex, parentage, race, language, homeland and origin, faith, religious or political opinions, and disability.

The implementation of ILO C111 (Discrimination) and C100 (Equal Remuneration) is covered by: the General Act on Equal Treatment (Allgemeines Gleichbehandlungsgesetz, AGG) transposes ILO Convention No. 111 and relevant EU directives. It prohibits discrimination in hiring, remuneration, access to training, promotion, working conditions, termination and vocational guidance on grounds of race/ethnic origin, gender, religion or belief, disability, age or sexual identity; and the Remuneration Transparency Act (Entgelttransparenzgesetz, EntgTranspG) operationalises ILO Convention No. 100 by granting employees (in larger companies) a right to information about comparative pay and by encouraging employers to review pay structures.

The Dismissal Protection Act (Kündigungsschutzgesetz, KSchG) protects employees against unjustified termination, including terminations based on protected characteristics.

The law on severely disabled persons (SGB IX / formerly SchwbG) requires reasonable accommodation, representation of disabled employees and protective rules in dismissals.

Federal and Federal State's Equal Opportunities Acts (Gleichstellungsgesetze) aim to increase the share of women and promote equal opportunities, especially in public service and state-owned sectors, including forestry administrations.

These rules apply to all sectors, including forestry and the wood-processing industry. Collective agreements and works council structures (Betriebsräte) provide additional channels to address discrimination in larger forestry-related undertakings.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Enforcement and oversight are shared between specialised equality bodies, the courts and workplace-level institutions.

Federal Anti-Discrimination Agency (Antidiskriminierungsstelle des Bundes, FADA) – FADA advises victims, supports strategic litigation, collects data and publishes reports and recommendations on discrimination in employment and other fields. It has reported a

strong increase in consultation requests in recent years, including many cases related to the workplace and to ethnic origin, gender and disability.

Labour courts and general courts – Alleged violations of the AGG, EntgTranspG or dismissal protection rules are dealt with by the labour courts (Arbeitsgerichte, Landesarbeitsgerichte, Bundesarbeitsgericht). Courts can award compensation and damages and declare dismissals invalid; this applies equally to forestry and wood-industry employers.

Employer obligations and works councils – Employers must inform staff about the AGG, prevent discrimination and establish internal complaints procedures. In larger establishments, works councils (Betriebsräte) and, in some public bodies, staff councils and equal opportunities officers oversee compliance and can intervene if discriminatory practices occur.

Public forest services of the federal states (Forstverwaltungen) are bound by the general civil service and equal opportunities rules; they often have gender equality plans and officers.

Professional and advocacy networks such as Forstfrauen and the participation of German organisations in projects like Fem4Forest focus specifically on improving the position of women in forestry, providing mentoring, networking and awareness-raising within the sector.

Trade unions and professional associations (e.g. IG BAU for parts of the forestry/wood value chain) can support members in discrimination cases and negotiate equality clauses in collective agreements.

Overall, the institutional architecture to prevent and remedy discrimination is in place and applicable to forestry; the question is how well it works in practice.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

In practice, Germany shows a gap between the formal prohibition of discrimination and actual equality outcomes, especially regarding gender and origin. At national level, official statistics and international reports consistently document a significant gender pay gap and unequal career outcomes.

According to Destatis, the unadjusted gender pay gap was around 18% in 2023, one of the higher values in the EU, reflecting both different job structures and unequal pay within comparable roles. The U.S. Department of State's 2023 human rights report on Germany likewise notes that women's gross hourly earnings remain considerably lower than men's, that women are under-represented in management and over-represented in lower-paid occupations, and that career breaks and the unequal distribution of unpaid care work significantly contribute to these disparities. The Federal Anti-Discrimination Agency (Antidiskriminierungsstelle des Bundes) reports a marked rise in discrimination complaints, with consultations relating to employment and to racist discrimination increasing strongly in recent years. Studies and integration monitoring at federal level point out that people with a migrant background face disadvantages in hiring and promotion, and that name- and origin-based discrimination continues to play a role in recruitment decisions.

Available evidence shows that discrimination and unequal treatment of workers is a particularly serious issue in German land-based sectors in agriculture, with more indirect but still relevant indications for forestry. According to the 2023 report "*Ausbeutung im Spargel-, Erdbeer- und Gemüseanbau in Deutschland*" by Oxfam Deutschland and the PECO-Institut, many seasonal workers in German agriculture – mainly from Eastern and South-Eastern

	<p>Europe – experience systematically worse conditions than German workers, including underpayment and unpaid overtime, excessive working hours, substandard and overcrowded accommodation, and strong dependence on employers or labour intermediaries. The report characterises these patterns as structural rather than exceptional and emphasises that residence status, language barriers and the constant threat of dismissal or non-reengagement make it very difficult for workers to enforce their rights or lodge complaints. It concludes that, although these practices are not always formally prosecuted as discrimination under the General Act on Equal Treatment, they amount in practice to de facto discrimination by origin and nationality in the German labour market, and it criticises weak enforcement, limited inspections and complex subcontracting chains that diffuse responsibility and make violations hard to prove. EU and national institutions similarly describe the problems of seasonal and temporary agricultural workers as systemic rather than isolated cases.</p> <p>For forestry specifically, direct evidence of court cases or formal findings of discrimination is scarce, but there are signals of inequality. The sector remains strongly male-dominated, with women under-represented in technical and leadership positions. The establishment of professional networks such as “<i>Frauen im Forstbereich / Forstfrauen e.V.</i>” and participation of German organisations in projects such as <i>Fem4Forest</i> are themselves a reaction to these conditions: these initiatives repeatedly report traditional role images, a lack of female role models, work-life balance difficulties in field-based jobs and limited access to leadership positions as central barriers, and they call for better mentoring, more flexible working conditions and active equality policies in forest administrations and companies.</p> <p>Overall, the picture is one of a robust legal framework on non-discrimination that is only partially effective in practice: migrant workers face pronounced structural disadvantages, and in forestry there is a persistent gender imbalance and slower structural change, even though open, legally actionable discrimination is less frequently documented.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Constitutional Mandate (Article 3 of the German Basic Law / Grundgesetz)</p> <p>Dismissal Protection Act (KSchG)</p> <p>Equal Opportunities Act (Gleichstellungsgesetz)</p> <p>General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)</p> <p>ILO Fundamental Conventions</p> <p>Remuneration Transparency Act (EntgTranspG)</p> <p>Severely Disabled Persons Act (SchwbG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bayerische Landesanstalt für Wald und Forstwirtschaft - Fem4Forest https://www.lwf.bayern.de/fem4forest</p> <p>BMEL - Sustainable Use of Plant Protection Products www.bmel.de/EN/topics/farming/plant-production/NAP-sustainable-use-plant-protection-products.html</p>

Booklet - Facts and Figures regarding women in forestry in Danube region - Forstfrauen

[https://www.forstfrauen.at/images/Fem4Forest/Booklet -
Facts and Figures regarding women in forestry in Danube region 226MB.pdf](https://www.forstfrauen.at/images/Fem4Forest/Booklet_-_Facts_and_Figures_regarding_women_in_forestry_in_Danube_region_226MB.pdf)

Bund für Umwelt und Naturschutz Deutschland (BUND) - Pesticides

www.bund.net/umweltgifte/pestizide/forstwirtschaft/

Der Verein Frauen im Forstbereich - Wald-Wiki

https://wald-wiki.de/klima_u_fowi/waldbewirtschaftung/selbst_ist_die_frau/frauen_im_forst?do=export_pdf

Discrimination according to the General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)

<https://www.folkwang-uni.de/en/home/hochschule/anti-discrimination-equal-opportunity/anti-discrimination/discrimination-according-to-the-general-act-on-equal-treatment-agg>

Does gender really matter? How demographics and site characteristics influence behavior and attitudes of German small-scale private forest owners

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/390053156_Does_gender_really_matter_How_demographics_and_site_characteristics_influence_behavior_and_attitudes_of_German_small-scale-private_forest_owners

Dr. Birgit Homann - WOFO-International Conference 2024

https://www.gozdis.si/f/img/File/dogodki/fem2forests-konferenca-2024/10_Birgit-Homann_FIF-Prasentation-WOFO_-_Verein-Ziele-Geschichte.pdf

Evaluation of the General Act on Equal Treatment - Antidiskriminierungsstelle

https://www.antidiskriminierungsstelle.de/SharedDocs/forschungsprojekte/EN/AGG_Evaluation_en.html

Europe Gender Pay Gap: Germany remains among EU states with highest disparity

https://www.destatis.de/Europa/EN/Topic/Population-Labour-Social-Issues/Labour-market/gender_pay_gap.html

Euractiv - Integrated Pest Management

www.euractiv.com/section/agriculture-food/news/germany-bets-on-integrated-pest-management-for-halving-pesticide-use/

Forstfrauen - Conference Results

https://forstfrauen.at/images/downloads/FiWH_Conference_Results_Upload_EN.pdf

Frauen im Forstbereich e.V.

<http://forstfrauen.de/der-verein/>

Frauen im Forstbereich e.V. | Homepage

<https://forstfrauen.de/>

General Act on Equal Treatment (Allgemeines Gleichbehandlungsgesetz – AGG) - Gesetze im Internet

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_agg/englisch_agg.html

	<p>Gender Pay Gap - German Federal Statistical Office - Statistisches Bundesamt https://www.destatis.de/EN/Themes/Labour/Labour-Market/Quality-Employment/Dimension1/1_5_GenderPayGap.html</p> <p>Gender Equality in the German Labor Market: - Current Challenges and Untapped Potential - Bertelsmann Stiftung https://www.bertelsmann-stiftung.de/fileadmin/files/BiW/BSt_Factsheet_Gender_Equality_German_Labor_Market.pdf</p> <p>Gender, human rights and disability inclusion in forestry - UNECE https://unece.org/sites/default/files/2023-12/FORESTA2023-COFFI-81-EFC-42-item-05-e-human%20rights%20gender-ANNOVAZZI-JAKAB.pdf</p> <p>Germany 2023 - Migration Policy Group https://www.migpolgroup.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/01/country-report-non-discrimination-DSBB23011ENN.pdf</p> <p>Green Forest Jobs in the Pan-European Region https://foresteurope.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/Thuenen-Green-Forest-Jobs-Report.pdf</p> <p>Oxfam Deutschland & PECO-Institut – Ausbeutung im Spargel-, Erdbeer- und Gemüseanbau in Deutschland (2023) https://www.oxfam.de/system/files/documents/230522_oxfam_erdbeerspargel_final.pdf</p> <p>Sixteenth Report by the German Government on its Human Rights Policy - Auswärtiges Amt https://www.auswaertiges-amt.de/resource/blob/2691368/7920aaa35cc8e05421898dcfae6806e2/241218-mrb-16-pdf-data.pdf</p> <p>The General Equal Treatment Act IS-FOX https://www.is-fox.com/en/blog/the-general-equal-treatment-act</p> <p>The gender pay gap situation in the EU - European Commission https://commission.europa.eu/strategy-and-policy/policies/justice-and-fundamental-rights/gender-equality/equal-pay/gender-pay-gap-situation-eu_en</p> <p>2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.5	Wages paid to workers shall meet or exceed the legal minimum wage or where there is no statutory minimum wage industry norms shall be met or exceeded.
Finding	<p>The requirement that wages meet or exceed the legal minimum or industry norm is fully supported by ILO Conventions concerning minimum wage-fixing machinery and collective bargaining, all of which Germany has ratified.</p> <p>For Germany the scope related to this indicator is:</p> <p>C026 (No. 26) Minimum Wage-Fixing Machinery Convention, 1928 Ratified (1929) and implemented in: Minimum Wage Act (**Mindestlohngesetz, MiLoG).</p> <p>C099 (No. 99) Minimum Wage Fixing Machinery (Agriculture) Convention, 1951 Ratified (1954) and implemented in: Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG).</p> <p>C098 (No. 98) Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 Ratified (1956) and implemented in: Collective Bargaining Act (**Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG).</p> <p>C131 (No. 131) Minimum Wage Fixing Convention, 1970 Not Ratified but the principles of consultation and comprehensive coverage are largely met by the MiLoG, the tripartite Minimum Wage Commission, and the underlying Social Code framework.</p> <p>Germany has a mandatory, uniform national minimum wage, and the forestry sector often exceeds it through collective agreements. However, practical enforcement faces challenges, particularly concerning the accurate remuneration of vulnerable seasonal migrant workers.</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The principle of meeting or exceeding minimum pay is a binding legal requirement:</p> <p>Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG): Germany has a nationwide statutory minimum wage that applies uniformly to all sectors, including forestry, agriculture, and horticulture. The legal minimum wage rate is established and scheduled to increase to €12.41 per hour (Jan 2024) and €12.81 per hour (Jan 2025). This directly addresses the first part of the statement, providing a legal floor.</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz): This framework (verified previously) facilitates collective bargaining agreements (CBAs), which often set higher minimum wages than the statutory rate for specific sectors, including forestry. This addresses the "industry norms shall be met or exceeded" aspect of the statement.</p> <p>Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG): This law provides the legal basis for combating undeclared work and illegal employment, which are often mechanisms used to evade minimum wage obligations.</p> <p>Posted Workers Act (AEntG) and Temporary Employment Act (AUtG): These laws are relevant as they ensure minimum pay standards are maintained for migrant and temporary workers, closing potential loopholes for wage dumping.</p> <p>Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)</p>

Oversight is centralized through the customs administration, though enforcement capacity is strained:

Enforcement Authority: The German Customs Administration's Financial Monitoring of Undeclared Work Unit (Finanzkontrolle Schwarzarbeit or FKS) is the primary agency responsible for strictly enforcing compliance with the MiLoG through regular inspections across all sectors.

Compliance Monitoring: The FKS investigates issues such as undeclared work and ensures that wages are correctly recorded and paid. Violations result in fines and penalties under the SchwarzArbG.

Oversight Gap (Working Hours): Enforcement is complicated by the Act on Working Hours (ArbZG), which has relaxed recording requirements. Employers are only obligated to record working times that exceed eight hours per day, and they are not obliged to record the time of executive staff, civil servants, and certain other groups. This limited recording can make it difficult for inspectors to verify the full extent of actual working hours, creating a loophole for minimum wage evasion (by spreading work hours across more time than reported).

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

While the sector aims for high compliance, actual performance shows a split between typical, legally compliant businesses and minimum actors exploiting migrant workers:

Typical Actor Performance: The forestry sector is generally characterized by compliance, with no widespread violations of wage regulations detected so far. Subcontractor associations are proactively working to establish quality certifications that include the guarantee of fair wages (above the statutory minimum wage), signifying a commitment to industry best practice.

Minimum Actor Performance (Risk): Concerns persist for vulnerable seasonal migrant workers in agriculture and related industries, including forestry. Customs inspections have raised suspicions that not all employees are receiving the minimum wage, often through methods like undeclared work or exploiting the ambiguity of working hours. These issues highlight the ongoing risk of non-compliance among the minimum actor (the exploitative employer/subcontractor).

Social Context: The statutory minimum wage is noted to be below the internationally defined "at risk of poverty threshold," indicating that while legal compliance (meeting the minimum) is achieved, meeting a 'living wage' industry norm may require payment exceeding the statutory minimum. CBAs often bridge this gap.

Critical review based on secondary sources

The legal framework is solid, but the enforcement of wages, particularly for the most vulnerable, presents a verifiable challenge:

Legal Verification: The statement's first clause ("meet or exceed the legal minimum wage") is absolutely verified in law by the MiLoG. The second clause ("industry norms shall be met or exceeded") is confirmed by the widespread use of higher wages set by CBAs in the forestry sector.

Enforcement Weakness: The biggest challenge to practical verification is the loopholes in working time documentation (ArbZG), which allows a minimum wage violation to be

	<p>concealed as a working time violation. If an employee works 10 hours but is paid for 8 (at minimum wage), their effective hourly wage falls below the minimum, but this is difficult to prove without mandatory time recording.</p> <p>Risk Concentration: The continued vigilance of German customs and the explicit mention of suspicions in the agricultural/forestry sector confirm that wage violations remain a credible risk for vulnerable seasonal migrant workers.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act on Working Hours (ArbZG)</p> <p>Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz)</p> <p>ILO Fundamental Conventions</p> <p>Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG)</p> <p>Posted Workers Act (AEntG)</p> <p>Temporary Employment Act (AÜG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>agrarheute - Mindestlohn steigt 2024 www.agrarheute.com/management/betriebsfuehrung/mindestlohn-steigt-2024-landwirte-muessen-mehr-fuer-beschaefigte-zahlen-613210</p> <p>agrarheute - Zoll-Kontrollen www.agrarheute.com/management/recht/zoll-kontrollen-landwirtschaft-verdacht-schwarzarbeit-622804</p> <p>Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/aentg/</p> <p>Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/a_g/</p> <p>DFSZ (Deutschen Forst-Service Zertifizierung) http://www.alko-cert.de/zertifizierungen/dfs/</p> <p>Frauen im Forstbereich e.V. http://forstfrauen.de/der-verein/</p> <p>Gesetze im Internet - Main Page http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de</p> <p>IG BAU (Industriegewerkschaft Bauen-Agrar-Umwelt) https://igbau.de/</p> <p>Mindestlohngesetz (MiLoG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/milog/</p> <p>OECD - Gender Data www.oecd.org/gender/data/genderwagegap</p>

	<p>RAL-Gütegemeinschaft Wald und Landschaftspflege (Forestry and Landscape Management Quality Association) http://www.ral-ggw.de</p> <p>Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz (SchwarzArbG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/schwarzarbg/</p> <p>U.S. Department of State - 2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices/Germany https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p> <p>World Economic Forum (WEF) Reports http://reports.weforum.org</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.6	Working hours shall comply with legal requirements.
Finding	<p>The requirement that Working Hours comply with legal requirements is fully supported by ILO Conventions concerning working time and labour inspection, all of which Germany has ratified.</p> <p>For Germany the scope related to this indicator is:</p> <p>Act on Working Hours (Arbeitszeitgesetz, ArbZG): This is the main federal statute that defines and limits the maximum working day and mandates rest periods, directly establishing the legal requirements for working hours compliance.</p> <p>C132 (No. 132) Holidays with Pay Convention (Revised), 1970 Ratified (1975) and implemented in: Federal Paid Leave Act (Bundesurlaubsgesetz).</p> <p>C081 (No. 81) Labour Inspection Convention, 1947 Ratified (1955) and implemented in: Labour Inspection Act and the enforcement framework under the Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG).</p> <p>C129 (No. 129) Labour Inspection (Agriculture) Convention, 1969 Ratified (1973) and implemented in: Specialized labour inspection authorities for the agricultural sector, including forestry, under the Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG).</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The requirement for working hours compliance is mandated by federal legislation:</p> <p>Act on Working Hours (Arbeitszeitgesetz, ArbZG): This is the main piece of legislation setting the limits on working hours. It restricts the regular workday to a maximum of eight hours, which can be extended up to ten hours if the average working time does not exceed eight hours within a specified period (six months or 24 weeks).</p>

International Conventions: Germany's ratification of ILO Fundamental Conventions (e.g., those on collective bargaining) implicitly supports the right of workers to fair working conditions, which includes regulated hours.

Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBAs): In many sectors, CBAs set specific rules regarding working hours, overtime, and rest periods that supersede the legal minimum, ensuring compliance with industry norms (as seen in the wage context).

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is provided, but a major legal loophole exists regarding recording:

Occupational Health and Safety Authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht): These state-level authorities are responsible for monitoring and ensuring compliance with the Act on Working Hours (ArbZG).

Customs Enforcement: The Financial Monitoring of Undeclared Work Unit (FKS) investigates working time violations, often in tandem with minimum wage inspections, as discrepancies in reported hours are a primary indicator of wage exploitation.

The Key Enforcement Gap: Section 16(2) of the ArbZG only obliges employers to record working times that exceed the legally bound workday of eight hours. Crucially, they are not obliged to record the working time of executive staff, civil servants, and a few other groups. This limited recording duty makes effective, systematic inspection of standard working hour compliance inherently difficult, as true hours are not fully documented by law.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

Compliance is the legal standard, but the structural difficulty of verification leads to risks for the most vulnerable:

Typical Actor Compliance: Most German employers and subcontractors adhere to the maximum working time limits and rest periods. The forestry sector generally operates within a compliant framework, often enforced through subcontractor certification and collective agreements.

Minimum Actor Performance (Exploitation Risk): The primary practical issue is that exploitative employers can mask wage and hour violations concurrently. The difficulty in controlling working hours (due to the legal recording loophole) directly enables the concealment of minimum wage violations, particularly for seasonal migrant workers. If a worker is paid for 8 hours but works 10, the employer is violating both hour limits (without compensatory time off) and the minimum wage (by paying a lower effective hourly rate).

Critical review based on secondary sources

The law explicitly verifies the statement, but critical analysis highlights a systemic weakness in enforcement tools:

Verified by Law: The legal requirement for working hours compliance is unequivocally verified by the binding ArbZG.

Verifiable Non-Compliance Risk: The structural problem lies in the German government's limited legal requirement for time recording. This weakness has been noted to hamper the

	<p>ability of enforcement agencies (like the FKS) to effectively confirm compliance, creating a clear pathway for working hour violations to occur undetected or unproven, particularly in sectors prone to exploitation.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act on Working Hours (Arbeitszeitgesetz, ArbZG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBAs)</p> <p>ILO Fundamental Conventions</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p> <p>2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/</p> <p>Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Unlawful Employment (SchwarzArbG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_schwarzarbg/englisch_schwarzarbg.html</p> <p>agrarteheute - Mindestlohn steigt 2024 www.agrarheute.com/management/betriebsfuehrung/mindestlohn-steigt-2024-landwirte-muessen-mehr-fuer-beschaeftigte-zahlen-613210</p> <p>agrarteheute - Zoll-Kontrollen www.agrarheute.com/management/recht/zoll-kontrollen-landwirtschaft-verdacht-schwarzarbeit-622804</p> <p>All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 3343942) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:3343942</p> <p>All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 4118566) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:4118566</p> <p>Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/aentg/</p> <p>Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/a_g/</p> <p>Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/</p> <p>Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet (Full Citation) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/englisch_tvg.html</p> <p>IG BAU (Industriegewerkschaft Bauen-Agrar-Umwelt) https://igbau.de/</p> <p>Illegal Employment Handbook Germany : Together https://handbookgermany.de/en/illegal-employment</p>

	<p>Labor Laws in Germany [A Complete Guide] – RemoFirst https://www.remofirst.com/post/guide-to-labor-laws-in-germany</p> <p>Mindestlohngesetz (MiLoG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/milog/</p> <p>Observation (CEACR) - adopted 2024, published 113rd ILC session (2025) https://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID,P13100_COUNTRY_ID:4416817,102643</p> <p>RAL-Gütegemeinschaft Wald und Landschaftspflege (Forestry and Landscape Management Quality Association) http://www.ral-ggw.de</p> <p>Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (C87, C98) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:::P11200_INSTRUMENT_SORT,P11200_COUNTRY_ID:2,102643</p> <p>Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (Full List) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_COUNTRY_ID:102643</p> <p>Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz (SchwarzArbG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/schwarzarbg/</p> <p>The Illegal Employment of Foreigners in Germany - SE Legal https://se-legal.de/employment-lawyers-germany/illegal-employment-of-foreigners-german-lawyer/?lang=en</p> <p>The right to strike in the public services – EPSU https://www.epsu.org/sites/default/files/article/files/Germany%20-%20Right%20to%20strike%20in%20the%20public%20sector%20-%20EPSU%20format%20-%20Updated%20DB_0.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.7	Workers shall have access to health care provisions, sickness benefits, retirement benefits, invalidity benefits, death benefits, workers' compensation.
Finding	<p>Policies and laws</p> <p>Germany's social-security system is comprehensive and legally binding, and in principle guarantees that all regularly employed workers in forestry have access to health care, sickness benefits, retirement pensions, invalidity benefits, survivors' pensions and workers' compensation. The system is codified mainly in the Social Code (Sozialgesetzbuch, SGB), which also implements the core ILO social-security conventions ratified by Germany, including Convention No. 102 on minimum standards of social security, Convention No. 121 on employment injury benefits, Convention No. 128 on invalidity, old-age and survivors' benefits, Convention No. 130 on medical care and sickness benefits, and Convention No. 183 on maternity protection.</p>

Health care and sickness benefits are regulated primarily in Social Code Book V (SGB V). Health insurance is mandatory for employees: as a rule they are insured in the statutory health insurance (Gesetzliche Krankenversicherung, GKV), unless their income is above the threshold for opting out into private insurance. The GKV covers a broad package of services, including doctor and dentist visits, hospital treatment, rehabilitation and prescription medicines. Contributions are shared between employer and employee, so that access to health care is not dependent on individual savings. When employees fall ill, they are protected by a combination of SGB V and the Continued Payment of Wages Act (Entgeltfortzahlungsgesetz, EFZG). For the first six weeks of an illness, the employer must continue to pay the full wage. If the incapacity for work lasts longer, the statutory health insurance pays sickness benefits (Krankengeld), generally 70% of gross wages up to a capped amount, for up to 78 weeks within a three-year period for the same illness. This gives workers in physically demanding sectors such as forestry a clear legal entitlement to income replacement during both short and prolonged sickness.

Retirement, invalidity and survivors' benefits are governed by Social Code Book VI (SGB VI) on statutory pension insurance (Gesetzliche Rentenversicherung, GRV). Employers and employees both contribute throughout the working life. On reaching the statutory retirement age (currently 67 for most cohorts), workers are entitled to an old-age pension calculated from their lifetime contributions and average earnings, providing core income in retirement. If an insured person becomes permanently or largely unable to work for health reasons before retirement age, they may receive a disability pension (Erwerbsminderungsrente), subject to medical assessment and minimum contribution periods. In the event of death, SGB VI provides survivors' pensions (Hinterbliebenenrente) for widows, widowers, registered partners and dependent children, replacing a portion of the lost income and ensuring that dependants are not left without support.

Workers' compensation and protection against occupational accidents and diseases are regulated in Social Code Book VII (SGB VII), which establishes statutory accident insurance (Gesetzliche Unfallversicherung, GUV). Employers are required to insure their workforce against work-related accidents and occupational diseases. The accident insurance covers medical treatment, occupational and medical rehabilitation, wage replacement during recovery, permanent disability pensions where earning capacity is reduced, and death benefits for survivors in the case of fatal accidents. This is particularly relevant for forestry, which is among the higher-risk sectors in terms of serious and fatal accidents. Contributions to the accident-insurance scheme are paid by employers, so protection does not depend on employees' own contributions.

These social-security branches are complemented by unemployment insurance (SGB III) and long-term care insurance (SGB XI). For foreign and posted workers, the Posted Workers Act (AEntG) and EU social-security coordination rules are intended to ensure that basic standards, including accident insurance and minimum social protection, apply during their employment in Germany, so that access to the core benefits covered by this indicator is not restricted to German nationals.

Relevant institutes and law enforcement

Each social-security branch is administered by specialised public but independently managed institutions. Statutory health insurance is provided by a range of health funds (Krankenkassen), which handle contributions and benefits under SGB V. Statutory pension insurance is administered by the Deutsche Rentenversicherung, which records contribution

histories and grants old-age, disability and survivors' pensions under SGB VI. Statutory accident insurance and workers' compensation are administered by the employers' liability insurance associations (Berufsgenossenschaften). In the land-based sectors, including forestry, these functions are bundled within the Social Insurance for Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture (Sozialversicherung für Landwirtschaft, Forsten und Gartenbau, SVLFG). Within the SVLFG, the Landwirtschaftliche Berufsgenossenschaft is responsible for accident insurance in agriculture and forestry, including the investigation of accidents, financing of treatment and rehabilitation, and prevention programmes.

Compliance with registration and contribution obligations is monitored by several authorities. Employers must register their workers with the relevant social-insurance carriers and pay contributions. Tax authorities and social-insurance institutions conduct regular audits. The customs administration's Financial Control of Undeclared Work (Finanzkontrolle Schwarzarbeit, FKS) carries out targeted inspections to detect undeclared work and social-security fraud, including in agriculture and forestry. Failure to properly register workers and pay contributions can lead to administrative fines, back-payments of contributions and, in serious cases, criminal proceedings under the Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Illegal Employment.

Disputes over benefit entitlements or contribution obligations are decided by specialised Social Courts (Sozialgerichte), which provide judicial review of decisions taken by health-insurance funds, pension insurance, accident insurance and other social-security bodies. This offers an institutionalised route of appeal for workers who believe they have been wrongly denied benefits, including in cases of work-related illness or injury in forestry. Sectorally, the Federal Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs (BMAS) is responsible for the overall social-security framework, while the Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) is involved in the governance of SVLFG and in occupational-safety and health policies for agriculture and forestry.

Performance in practice and critical reviews

For workers in regular, declared employment relationships, the German system functions as intended: employees in forestry, whether in public or private enterprises, are automatically covered by statutory health, pension, accident, unemployment and long-term care insurance from their first day of employment. They have legal entitlements to health care, continued wage payment during illness, sickness benefits thereafter, old-age and disability pensions, survivors' pensions and workers' compensation in case of work accidents or occupational disease. International comparisons by the ILO and OECD repeatedly classify Germany as a country with broad social-security coverage that meets or exceeds minimum standards for the branches relevant to this indicator.

However, critical analyses of land-based sectors highlight an enforcement gap at the lower, more precarious end of the labour market. Studies on seasonal and migrant work in German agriculture describe repeated cases of undeclared or partially declared employment, where employers either fail to register workers at all or register only part of their actual working time, sometimes treating them as "self-employed" to avoid social-security contributions. In such situations, workers can find that their practical access to benefits is insecure, even though the law would entitle them to full coverage if the employment relationship were properly registered. For forestry, direct evidence on social-security evasion is more limited in the public literature, but similar risk factors exist: physically demanding, risky work, small and subcontracting-based enterprises, and the possible use of short-term or migrant labour,

	<p>especially during intensive operations such as salvage logging. Where employment is undeclared or misclassified, workers may be left without effective access to health and accident insurance and to future pension entitlements.</p> <p>Accident statistics underline both the effectiveness and the necessity of the system. SVLFG data for recent years show several thousand reported occupational accidents and several dozen fatalities annually in forestry alone, illustrating the high hazard level. These cases trigger statutory accident-insurance benefits: medical treatment, rehabilitation and, where necessary, long-term disability pensions or survivors' pensions. Prevention campaigns and training measures run by the accident-insurance institutions emphasise safe working methods, mechanisation and the use of trained professionals for high-risk tasks, and they indirectly rely on the existence of solid social protection as part of the overall safety net.</p> <p>Overall, the legal framework for access to health care provisions, sickness benefits, retirement and invalidity pensions, death benefits and workers' compensation is strong and applies equally to workers in forestry. The main practical risk lies not in gaps in the law, but in instances of undeclared work or non-registration, particularly among vulnerable groups such as seasonal and migrant workers in land-based sectors. In properly regulated forestry enterprises, workers have clear, enforceable rights to the full set of social-security benefits covered by this indicator.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Act on Continued Remuneration during sickness (Entgeltfortzahlungsgesetz)</p> <p>Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Unlawful Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG)</p> <p>Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz)</p> <p>C102 (No. 102) Social Security (Minimum Standards) Convention, 1952</p> <p>C118 (No. 118) Equality of Treatment (Social Security) Convention, 1962</p> <p>C121 (No. 121) Employment Injury Benefits Convention, 1964</p> <p>C128 (No. 128) Invalidity, Old-Age and Survivors' Benefits Convention, 1967</p> <p>C130 (No. 130) Medical Care and Sickness Benefits Convention, 1969</p> <p>C157 (No. 157) Maintenance of Social Security Rights Convention, 1982</p> <p>C168 (No. 168) Employment Promotion and Protection against Unemployment Convention, 1988</p> <p>C183 (No. 183) Maternity Protection Convention, 2000</p> <p>Maternity Protection Act (Mutterschutzgesetz, MuSchG)</p> <p>Posted Workers Act (AEntG)</p> <p>Social Code (Sozialgesetzbuch, SGB)</p> <p>Social Code Book III (SGB III)</p> <p>Social Code Book V (SGB V)</p>

	<p>Social Code Book VI (SGB VI)</p> <p>Social Code Book VII (SGB VII)</p> <p>Temporary Employment Act (AÜG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/aentg/</p> <p>Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/a_g/</p> <p>Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/</p> <p>Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet (Full Citation) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/englisch_tvg.html</p> <p>Observation (CEACR) - adopted 2024, published 113rd ILC session (2025) https://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID,P13100_COUNTRY_ID:4416817,102643</p> <p>Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (Full List) https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_COUNTRY_ID:102643</p> <p>Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz (SchwarzArbG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/schwarzarbg/</p> <p>The right to strike in the public services – EPSU https://www.epsu.org/sites/default/files/article/files/Germany%20-%20Right%20to%20strike%20in%20the%20public%20sector%20-%20EPSU%20format%20-%20Updated%20DB_0.pdf</p>
<p>Risk Rating</p>	<p>Low Risk</p>

	Indicator
<p>4.1.8</p>	<p>Training shall be provided for all workers to allow them to implement the conditions set out in all elements of the SBP standards relevant to their responsibilities.</p>
<p>Finding</p>	<p>SBP normative interpretation</p> <p><i>While workers are not required to be familiar with the SBP requirements themselves, their training must equip them to perform their duties competently, safely, and in a manner that complies with the SBP standards.</i></p> <p>C142 (No. 142) Human Resources Development Convention, 1975 Ratified (1980) and implemented in: The entire German system of vocational education, centered on the Vocational Training Act (Berufsbildungsgesetz, BBiG).</p>

C155 (No. 155) Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981
 Ratified (1991) and implemented in: Occupational Safety and Health Act (Arbeitsschutzgesetz, ArbSchG) and relevant social codes like SGB VII (Statutory Accident Insurance).

C140 (No. 140) Paid Educational Leave Convention, 1974
 Ratified (1976) and implemented in: Various state-level (Länder) acts on Bildungsurlaub (Educational Leave).

Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks

The legal framework mandates worker competency and safety training, which serves as the legal mechanism for achieving the requirement:

Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (ArbSchG): This is the core law. It mandates employers to instruct and train employees on how to perform their tasks safely and according to established best practices. This legal obligation extends to all procedures and hazards associated with a worker's job, implicitly covering environmental, social, and technical standards relevant to SBP.

Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG): Specifically requires enhanced instruction and training for minors under 18, ensuring they are not exposed to dangers and are equipped to perform work appropriate to their age and development.

Plant Protection Act (PflSchG): Explicitly regulates the use of pesticides and requires specialized technical competence and instruction for any worker involved in chemical application, ensuring proper handling to prevent environmental harm (e.g., soil and water pollution).

Forest Management Guidelines: These guidelines, and the silvicultural rules they contain, require that forest operations (harvesting, road construction, residue removal) do not lead to environmental damage (soil degradation, water pollution). Implementing these rules requires explicit technical training for workers in the field.

General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG): Requires employers to take preventative measures against discrimination, which includes providing training to staff to raise awareness and ensure a respectful workplace.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Multiple institutions are responsible for setting training standards and monitoring compliance:

Occupational Health and Safety Authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht): These state-level bodies monitor and enforce compliance with the ArbSchG and JArbSchG. Their officials ensure that safety training and instruction programs are in place.

Professional and Certification Bodies: Organizations like the KWF (Kuratorium für Waldarbeit und Forsttechnik) and technical associations (like the RAL-Gütegemeinschaft for quality assurance) develop and promote technical and process-orientated recommendations for safe and environmentally sound forestry operations, which form the basis of practical worker training.

Federal/State Ministries: The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) and state forest agencies support forestry advice and training, aligning instruction with sustainability goals (e.g., promoting mixed forest management techniques).

Specialized Enforcement: The Federal Office of Consumer Protection and Food Safety (BVL), involved in enforcing the PflSchG, oversees the competence requirements for pesticide use, ensuring only trained personnel handle controlled substances.

Forest Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Networks: Organizations like the Service Center for Integrated Forest Pest Management highlight ongoing efforts to support sustainable training and knowledge dissemination to forest managers and, by extension, the workers they employ.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The German system ensures that typical actors are trained, but risks remain for vulnerable workers and highly specialized environmental tasks:

Typical Actor Compliance: For the standard forestry worker, competency-based training in machine operation, harvesting techniques, and safety is commonplace. This adherence is often driven by Employer Liability Insurance Associations (Berufsgenossenschaften) which mandate specific safety instruction to minimize accidents (a form of workers' compensation management). The commitment to certified forest areas (FSC/PEFC) further reinforces the requirement for trained labor.

Minimum Actor Risk: The greatest risk lies with seasonal migrant workers who may receive limited or inadequate safety equipment and training, often complicated by language barriers. While the legal obligation for training exists, the practical implementation for temporary, non-native speaking workers can be deficient, representing a breakdown in the effective transfer of knowledge required to perform duties in compliance with SBP standards (e.g., avoiding soil damage or chemical pollution).

Technical Compliance: The shift to Integrated Pest Management (IPM), which is complex, necessitates specific training to ensure workers implement practices that align with environmental standards (e.g., using biological controls only when necessary, avoiding runoff).

Critical review based on secondary sources

The statement is legally robust, but a critical gap exists between the statutory requirement and equitable access to necessary training for all workers:

Legal Verification: The statement is verified by command and control laws (primarily ArbSchG) that mandate safety and operational competency instruction, which is the mechanism by which SBP requirements are implemented at the worker level.

Risk Mitigation Requirement: The SBP interpretation ("training must equip them to perform their duties competently, safely, and in a manner that complies with the SBP standards") is fully aligned with the intent of German occupational safety and environmental law. Failures in training would directly lead to violations of laws concerning soil conservation, water quality, and worker safety (e.g., illegal chemical use).

Equity Gap: The identified challenge concerning language barriers and limited safety training for migrant workers points to an equity failure. While the training is legally required, it may not be provided in a language or format that ensures effective implementation, thereby creating a verifiable risk of non-compliance with SBP-relevant standards by those workers.

Supply Base Verifiers	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act to Combat Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)</p> <p>Occupational Safety and Health Act (Arbeitsschutzgesetz, ArbSchG)</p> <p>Plant Protection Act (PflSchG)</p> <p>Social Code Book VII (SGB VII)</p> <p>C140 (No. 140) Paid Educational Leave Convention, 1974</p> <p>C142 (No. 142) Human Resources Development Convention, 1975</p> <p>C155 (No. 155) Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981</p> <p>Youth Employment Protection Act (Jugendarbeitsschutzgesetz, JArbSchG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/</p> <p>Act on Mandatory Working Conditions for Workers Posted Across Borders and for Workers Regularly Employed in Germany (Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz – AEntG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_aentg/englisch_aentg.html</p> <p>Act Regulating a General Minimum Wage (Mindestlohngesetz – MiLoG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_milog/englisch_milog.html</p> <p>Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Unlawful Employment (Gesetz zur Bekämpfung der Schwarzarbeit und illegalen Beschäftigung – Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz, SchwarzArbG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_schwarzarbg/englisch_schwarzarbg.html</p> <p>Determination of social security provisions - GrensInfoPunten - GrenzInfoPunkte https://grenzinfo.eu/en/infopage/companies-in-the-neighbouring-country/companies-in-germany/determination-of-social-security-provisions/</p> <p>General conditions of employment - Zoll https://www.zoll.de/EN/Private-individuals/Work/Minimum-conditions-of-employment/General-conditions-of-employment/general-conditions-of-employment_node.html</p> <p>Germany - Individual - Other taxes - PWC Tax Summaries https://taxsummaries.pwc.com/germany/individual/other-taxes</p> <p>Germany - European Trade Union Institute https://www.etui.org/sites/default/files/2023-05/9-Germany-Report%20on%20the%20social%20security%20rights%20of%20short-term%20third-country%20national%20migrant%20workers_2023.pdf</p> <p>Labour Law - BMAS</p>
-----------------------------	--

	<p>https://www.bmas.de/EN/Labour/Labour-Law/labour-law.html</p> <p>Make it in Germany - Salary, taxes & social security</p> <p>https://www.make-it-in-germany.com/en/working-in-germany/working-environment/salary-taxes-social-security</p> <p>Social Code Book XIV – Social Compensation (Sozialgesetzbuch Vierzehntes Buch – Soziale Entschädigung, SGB XIV) (sections 1–24, 29–38, 41–53, 57–59, 62–76, 82–122a, 137–141 and 149–153) - Gesetze im Internet</p> <p>https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_sgb_14/englisch_sgb_14.html</p> <p>Social security in Germany - Wikipedia</p> <p>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Social_security_in_Germany</p> <p>Social security rights and obligations in the Union including those related to getting pensions - Bund.de</p> <p>https://verwaltung.bund.de/leistungsverzeichnis/en/rechte-und-pflichten/102835444</p> <p>Social Security and employee benefits in Germany for Expats</p> <p>https://www.welcome-center-germany.com/post/social-security-employee-benefits-germany-expats</p> <p>Social insurance - Die Arbeitgeber</p> <p>https://arbeitgeber.de/en/themen/sozialpolitik-und-soziale-sicherung/sozialversicherung/</p> <p>Temporary self-employment BBZ-BDZ - SVB</p> <p>https://www.svb.nl/en/bbz-bdz/you-are-self-employed/you-are-going-to-work-in-another-country-temporarily</p> <p>Your social security rights in Germany - European Commission</p> <p>https://ec.europa.eu/employment_social/empl_portal/SSRinEU/Your%20social%20security%20Rights%20in%20Germany_en.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.9	Mechanisms shall be in place for resolving grievances and disputes in the workplace.
Finding	<p>The indicator for grievance and dispute resolution is primarily addressed through conventions that mandate worker representation and establish appeal procedures, both of which are core features of German labor law.</p> <p>C135 (No. 135) Workers' Representatives Convention, 1971 Ratified (1973) and implemented in: Works Constitution Act (**Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG).</p> <p>C158 (No. 158) Termination of Employment Convention, 1982 Not Ratified but implementation by the Dismissal Protection Act (**Kündigungsschutzgesetz,</p>

KSchG), which grants workers the right to sue for wrongful dismissal in the German Labor Court (Arbeitsgerichte) system. The Labor Court system is the ultimate mechanism for resolving high-stakes disputes.

C154 (No. 154) Collective Bargaining Convention, 1981

Not Ratified but implementation by the Collective Bargaining Act (**Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG), which facilitates the negotiation of peace clauses and dispute resolution agreements (e.g., arbitration boards) established voluntarily between unions and employers to settle collective disputes without resorting to strikes.

C098 (No. 98) Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949

Ratified (1956) and implemented in: Collective Bargaining Act (TVG) and Basic Law (**Grundgesetz, GG) Article 9(3).

Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks

The legal structure mandates various complementary mechanisms for dispute resolution, covering everything from individual claims to collective conflict:

Labor Courts System (Arbeitsgerichte): Germany maintains a dedicated, three-tiered system of Labor Courts independent of civil courts (Local, Regional, and Federal Labor Courts). These courts have exclusive jurisdiction over virtually all legal conflicts between individual employers and employees (e.g., dismissal, wage claims, discrimination, working hours) (Result 1.4, 1.5).

Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG): This law mandates a powerful Works Council (Betriebsrat) in establishments with five or more permanent employees (if the employees elect one). The Works Council's duties include ensuring compliance with all laws and agreements, and it is a mandatory internal mechanism for addressing collective issues and employee grievances (Result 2.2).

General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG): This Act mandates that all companies must have an appropriate complaints office to receive and process complaints regarding discrimination or harassment. This is a specific, legally required internal grievance mechanism (Result 3.5).

Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG): This law provides the framework for negotiating and enforcing collective agreements. Collective disputes are often resolved through non-judicial mechanisms such as conciliation and arbitration panels built into the agreements (Result 1.2, 4.5).

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is institutionalized across judicial, internal, and specialized bodies:

Judicial Bodies (External, Binding Resolution): The Labor Courts initiate the formal resolution process with a mandatory conciliation hearing (Gu"teverhandlung) aimed at amicable settlement (Result 1.4, 1.5). If conciliation fails, the case proceeds to a main hearing for a binding judgment.

Internal/Collective Bodies (Negotiation and Arbitration):

Works Councils: Resolve conflicts internally with the employer. If they cannot agree on issues requiring co-determination (e.g., working time, rules), a special Arbitration Board (Einigungsstelle) is established whose decision is usually binding (Result 2.2).

	<p>Trade Unions: Act as key actors in collective disputes and can represent individuals in court.</p> <p>Specialized Agencies (Advice and Mediation): The Federal Anti-Discrimination Agency (FADA) provides free and confidential initial legal advice and support to victims of discrimination. FADA acts as a contact point and can attempt to achieve an amicable settlement (mediation) before the issue escalates to the courts (Result 3.1, 3.5).</p> <p>Compliance Audits: State agencies regularly conduct compliance audits and inspections (e.g., Minimum Wage Compliance, Working Time Regulations), which act as a preventative measure and a means of addressing systemic disputes (Result 1.4).</p> <p>Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors</p> <p>The practical performance of the German system is defined by multi-level access, though access for the most vulnerable remains a concern:</p> <p>Typical Actor Performance (Effective Access): For most workers, the path for resolving grievances is robust: internal complaint → Works Council consultation → Labor Court (starting with mandatory conciliation). The goal is speed and amicable resolution, with a significant percentage of cases resolved at the conciliation hearing (Result 1.4, 1.5).</p> <p>Collective Grievance: Works Councils actively utilize arbitration panels to oppose management hostility and enforce workers' rights, demonstrating the efficacy of collective dispute resolution (Result 1.2).</p> <p>Minimum Actor Risk: Vulnerable workers (e.g., seasonal migrant workers) may lack awareness of these rights due to language barriers or fear of reporting. However, the legal right to file a claim with the Labor Court is available to individual employees (they do not need union or works council permission) (Result 1.5). Furthermore, anti-trafficking efforts by state agencies aim to identify exploitation and ensure victims can access judicial remedies.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The requirement is met by design, making the German system a highly effective example of dispute resolution mechanisms:</p> <p>Comprehensive System: The coexistence of individual judicial rights (Labor Courts) and collective negotiation mechanisms (Works Councils, CBAs) ensures that both single grievances and systemic disputes have a mandatory resolution path (Result 1.2, 1.4).</p> <p>Preventative Focus: Mechanisms like the AGG-mandated internal complaints office and the Works Council's preventative role in ensuring compliance mean that the system is designed to resolve issues at the lowest possible level before resorting to litigation (Result 2.2, 3.5).</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz, GG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG)</p> <p>C098 (No. 98) Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949</p> <p>C135 (No. 135) Workers' Representatives Convention, 1971</p> <p>C154 (No. 154) Collective Bargaining Convention, 1981</p>

C158 (No. 158) Termination of Employment Convention, 1982

Dismissal Protection Act (Kündigungsschutzgesetz, KSchG)

General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)

Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG)

URLs

2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices: Germany - State Department

<https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/>

All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 3343942)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:3343942

All Comments - NORMLEX - ILO (ID: 4118566)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:13101:0::NO:13101:P13101_COMMENT_ID:4118566

Allgemeines Gleichbehandlungsgesetz (AGG) - Gesetze im Internet

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_agg/englisch_agg.html

Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG) - Gesetze im Internet

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/aentg/>

Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG) - Gesetze im Internet

http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/a_g/

Anti-Discrimination Office | Bedeutung & Erklärung | Legal Lexikon

<https://www.mtrlegal.com/en/wiki/anti-discrimination-office/>

BetrVG - englisch – Verdi

https://www.verdi.de/++file++63da59d229bf4dd674809956/download/210614_BetrVG-englisch_Gesetze-im-Internet.pdf

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet (Full Citation)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/englisch_tvg.html

Conflict, arbitration, and dispute resolution in the German workplace – ResearchGate

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/235284311_Conflict_arbitration_and_dispute_resolution_in_the_German_workplace

Dispute Resolution in Germany – Rivermate

<https://rivermate.com/guides/germany/dispute-resolution>

Equal treatment in the workplace - thuringen.de

<https://buerger.thuringen.de/en/detail?areaId=12603&pstGroupId=&pstCatId=213186522&pstId=221688569&infotype=0&ags=16068056>

Evaluation of the General Act on Equal Treatment – Antidiskriminierungsstelle

https://www.antidiskriminierungsstelle.de/SharedDocs/forschungsprojekte/EN/AGG_Evaluati on_en.html

Federal Anti-Discrimination Agency – Equinet - European Network of Equality Bodies

https://equineteurope.org/author/germany_fada/

German Labour Law - an overview 2022 - Hogan Lovells

<https://www.hoganlovells.com/en/publications/german-labour-law-an-overview-2022>

German Works Council Constitution Act - Berlin Business Location Center

<https://www.businesslocationcenter.de/en/labor-market/employment-law-and-collective-contracts-system/german-works-council-constitution-act>

IG BAU (Industriegewerkschaft Bauen-Agrar-Umwelt)

<https://igbau.de/>

Individual and collective labour dispute settlement systems - a comparative review

https://www.ilo.org/sites/default/files/wcmsp5/groups/public/@ed_protect/@protrav/@travail/documents/publication/wcms_760828.pdf

Labour and collective bargaining law - Die Arbeitgeber

<https://arbeitgeber.de/en/themen/arbeitsrecht-und-tarifpolitik/arbeits-und-tarifrecht/>

Mindestlohngesetz (MiLoG) - Gesetze im Internet

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/milog/>

Observation (CEACR) - adopted 2024, published 113rd ILC session (2025)

https://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID,P13100_COUNTRY_ID:4416817,102643

Practical aids on anti-discrimination in the workplace - WelcomeCenter Sachsen-Anhalt

<https://www.welcomecenter-sachsen-anhalt.de/en/information-library-infothek/counselling-and-support/dealing-with-prejudice/practical-aids-on-anti-discrimination-in-the-workplace>

Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (C87, C98)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:::P11200_INSTRUMENT_SORT,P11200_COUNTRY_ID:2,102643

Ratifications of ILO conventions: Ratifications for Germany - NORMLEX (Full List)

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_COUNTRY_ID:102643

Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 (No. 98) – NORMLEX

https://normlex.ilo.org/dyn/nrmlx_en/f?p=NORMLEXPUB:12100:0::NO::P12100_INSTRUMENT_ID:312243

Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz (SchwarzArbG) - Gesetze im Internet

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/schwarzarbg/>

Thematic feature - individual labour/employment disputes and the courts | Eurofound

<https://www.eurofound.europa.eu/en/publications/all/thematic-feature-individual-labouremployment-disputes-and-courts-2>

The right to strike in the public services – EPSU

https://www.epsu.org/sites/default/files/article/files/Germany%20-%20Right%20to%20strike%20in%20the%20public%20sector%20-%20EPSU%20format%20-%20Updated%20DB_0.pdf

Works constitution – Wikipedia

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Works_council

	<p>Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz – BetrVG) - Gesetze im Internet https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_betrvg/englisch_betrvg.html</p> <p>Works Constitution in Germany 2021 - Hogan Lovells https://www.hoganlovells.com/-/media/project/english-site/our-thinking/pdfs/client-note_works-constitution-in-germany_2025.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.1.10	<p>Safeguards shall be put in place to protect the health and safety of workers by developing, communicating and implementing policies and procedures.</p>
Finding	<p>The protection of worker health and safety is fully covered by ILO Conventions that Germany has ratified, and the implementation of these is robustly mandated in national law.</p> <p>C155 (No. 155) Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981 Ratified (1991) and implementation in: Occupational Safety and Health Act (Arbeitsschutzgesetz, ArbSchG)</p> <p>C187 (No. 187) Promotional Framework for Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 2006 Ratified (2007) and implementation in: Occupational Safety and Health Act (ArbSchG) and Social Code Book VII (SGB VII)</p> <p>C121 (No. 121) Employment Injury Benefits Convention, 1964 Ratified (1972) and implementation in: Social Code Book VII (SGB VII) – Gesetzliche Unfallversicherung (Statutory Accident Insurance)</p> <p>C119 (No. 119) Guarding of Machinery Convention, 1963 Ratified (1969) and implementation in: Product Safety Act (Produktsicherheitsgesetz, ProdSG) and associated ordinances.</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>Worker health and safety are a legally non-negotiable obligation for all employers:</p> <p>Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (ArbSchG): This is the fundamental law, explicitly mandating employers to put safeguards in place. It requires the employer to assess risks, take the necessary measures to protect workers' health and safety, and document the process. This legal obligation forms the basis for developing, communicating, and implementing safety policies.</p> <p>Social Security Code VII (SGB VII - Accident Insurance): This Act makes statutory accident insurance (workers' compensation) mandatory and is primarily focused on prevention. The associated Employers' Liability Insurance Associations (Berufsgenossenschaften) enforce safety regulations, conduct inspections, and provide training and prevention programs, effectively forcing companies to develop and implement safety policies.</p>

Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG): Imposes stricter protection and explicit instruction requirements for minors under 18, ensuring their health and safety are prioritized.

Plant Protection Act (PflSchG): Requires specialized training and protective measures (policies and procedures) for workers handling hazardous chemicals to ensure safe use and prevent health risks.

General Employment Law: Laws such as the Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG) and the Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG) indirectly safeguard health by preventing dangerous overwork and ensuring fair compensation, reducing the economic pressure that often leads to safety compromises.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is shared between the state and the social insurance system, creating a multi-layered enforcement mechanism:

State Enforcement: Occupational Health and Safety Authorities (Gewerbeaufsicht)—local administrative entities of the federal states—are responsible for monitoring and ensuring compliance with the ArbSchG and JArbSchG. They conduct inspections, can demand remedies, and impose fines for violations.

Insurance Enforcement (The Berufsgenossenschaften): These employers' liability insurance associations are responsible for accident prevention (workers' compensation). They issue binding Accident Prevention Regulations (Unfallverhütungsvorschriften) that function as mandatory industry-specific policies and procedures (P&P) that employers must implement.

Works Councils: The legally established Works Councils in larger workplaces have co-determination rights in areas of occupational safety and must approve company P&Ps related to safety, ensuring implementation is communicated and agreed upon by employee representatives.

Due Diligence: The Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (LkSG) mandates that large companies ensure human rights (which include a safe work environment) are respected throughout their supply chains, compelling the development and communication of robust safety policies.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

For the typical employer, policy implementation is systematic; however, high-risk sectors struggle with effective communication to vulnerable workers:

Typical Actor Compliance: The system works effectively for most German companies. Regular risk assessments, the provision of necessary safety equipment and training, and the establishment of internal P&Ps are standard practice driven by the dual enforcement of the ArbSchG and SGB VII.

Forestry Sector Specifics: The forestry sector relies on standards from organizations like KWF and RAL-Gütegemeinschaft to define quality management standards, which inherently include safety protocols for dangerous machinery and operations.

Minimum Actor Gaps (Vulnerability): Despite the clear legal mandate, the primary failure point is the effective communication and implementation of P&Ps for seasonal migrant workers and those in illegal employment. Evidence of poor working conditions, limited safety

	<p>equipment and training, and language barriers confirms that the P&Ps required by law are either deficient or inadequately communicated to the most vulnerable group, representing a verifiable risk of non-compliance by the minimum actor.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>Unqualified Legal Verification: The statement is fully verified by the ArbSchG's mandate for risk assessment and protective measures. The law itself is built upon the premise that policy development and implementation are the core employer duties.</p> <p>Focus on Communication Failure: The system's weakness is not the existence of policies but their implementation and communication. The lack of effective communication and training for non-native speakers directly undermines the "communicating and implementing policies and procedures" aspect of the statement, even when P&Ps exist on paper.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>C119 (No. 119) Guarding of Machinery Convention, 1963</p> <p>C121 (No. 121) Employment Injury Benefits Convention, 1964</p> <p>C155 (No. 155) Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981</p> <p>C187 (No. 187) Promotional Framework for Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 2006</p> <p>Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG)</p> <p>Occupational Safety and Health Act (Arbeitsschutzgesetz, ArbSchG)</p> <p>Plant Protection Act (PflSchG)</p> <p>Product Safety Act (Produktsicherheitsgesetz, ProdSG)</p> <p>Social Security Code VII (SGB VII)</p> <p>Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (LkSG)</p> <p>Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>2023 Country Reports on Human Rights Practices: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2023-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/germany/</p> <p>2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/</p> <p>Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Unlawful Employment (SchwarzArbG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_schwarzarbg/englisch_schwarzarbg.html</p> <p>agrarheute - Mindestlohn steigt 2024 www.agrarheute.com/management/betriebsfuehrung/mindestlohn-steigt-2024-landwirte-muessen-mehr-fuer-beschaefigte-zahlen-613210</p> <p>agrarheute - Zoll-Kontrollen www.agrarheute.com/management/recht/zoll-kontrollen-landwirtschaft-verdacht-schwarzarbeit-622804</p>

Allgemeines Gleichbehandlungsgesetz (AGG) - Gesetze im Internet
https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_agg/englisch_agg.html

Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG) - Gesetze im Internet
<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/aentg/>

Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG) - Gesetze im Internet
http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/a_g/

Bayerische Landesanstalt für Wald und Forstwirtschaft - Fem4Forest
<https://www.lwf.bayern.de/fem4forest>

BMEL - NAP Sustainable Use of Plant Protection Products
www.bmel.de/EN/topics/farming/plant-production/NAP-sustainable-use-plant-protection-products.html

BVL - Comprehensive approval procedures for genetically modified organisms
https://www.bvl.bund.de/SharedDocs/Flyer/nach_Abteilungen_en/Flyer_Gentechnik_en.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=5

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet
https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/

Collective Agreements Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG) - Gesetze im Internet (Full Citation)
https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_tvg/englisch_tvg.html

DRZE - Genetic Engineering Act
<https://www.drze.de/en/research-publications/in-focus/genetically-modified-foods/modules/genetic-engineering-act>

EVALUATION REPORT GERMANY – GRETA
<https://rm.coe.int/greta-evaluation-report-on-germany-third-evaluation-round-focus-access/1680b04977>

Euractiv - Integrated Pest Management
www.euractiv.com/section/agriculture-food/news/germany-bets-on-integrated-pest-management-for-halving-pesticide-use/

German Criminal Code
<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/stgb/>

Gesetze im Internet - Youth Employment Protection Act (JArbSchG)
<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/jarbschg/>

IG BAU (Industriegewerkschaft Bauen-Agrar-Umwelt)
<https://igbau.de/>

Illegal Employment | Handbook Germany : Together
<https://handbookgermany.de/en/illegal-employment>

Labour and collective bargaining law - Die Arbeitgeber
<https://arbeitgeber.de/en/themen/arbeitsrecht-und-tarifpolitik/arbeits-und-tarifrecht/>

Mindestlohngesetz (MiLoG) - Gesetze im Internet
<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/milog/>

National Action Plan for Sustainable Pesticide Use (NAP)
www.nap-pflanzenschutz.de/integrierter-pflanzenschutz/pflanzenschutzmassnahmen

	<p>RAL-Gütegemeinschaft Wald und Landschaftspflege (Forestry and Landscape Management Quality Association) http://www.ral-ggw.de</p> <p>Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz (SchwarzArbG) - Gesetze im Internet http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/schwarzarbg/</p> <p>The Illegal Employment of Foreigners in Germany - SE Legal https://se-legal.de/employment-lawyers-germany/illegal-employment-of-foreigners-german-lawyer/?lang=en</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.1	Negative social and community impacts shall be identified and avoided.
Finding	<p>See also indicatorsL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.1.2 (legislation ownership) 1.1.5 (protection from unauthorized and illegal activities) 2.2.2 (ecosystems management) 4.1.9 (workplace grievances and disputes) 4.2.2 (local economy contributions) 4.2.3 (HCV management) 4.2.4 (local communities) 4.2.5 (forest and land management grievances and disputes) <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The legal and policy framework in Germany ensures the avoidance of negative social and community impacts by mandating the multifunctionality of forests and establishing clear rights for workers and the public.</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG) : This law is the cornerstone of German forestry, mandating the sustainable use, conservation, and enhancement of forests, emphasizing their multifunctionality, specifically including social functions (recreation and public access) alongside economic and ecological roles.</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG) : This act demands the consideration of local community interests in forest management and site planning, particularly regarding historical usage patterns like access for non-timber products and recreation.</p> <p>Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG) : While most forestry activities are exempt, the UVPG requires Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) for larger infrastructure projects (which may include elements of biomass procurement) to identify and mitigate significant environmental and social consequences.</p> <p>Labor and Social Security Laws: A vast body of federal law (e.g., the Sozialgesetzbuch, Arbeitsschutzgesetz, Mindestlohngesetz) mandates the protection of workers' rights, health,</p>

wages, and social security. These laws are critical for avoiding the negative social impacts of exploitation on workers and their communities.

Customary and Traditional Rights: The BNatSchG and the BWaldG, alongside state-level laws, require the consideration and respect of established historical usage patterns (e.g., local access rights for mushrooms or historical grazing rights) when creating modern forest management plans.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is distributed across forest management, social affairs, and specialized law enforcement units, ensuring a multi-tiered accountability system.

State Forestry Authorities (Landesforstämter) : These are the primary institutional mechanism for balancing forest functions. They review and audit management plans (Forsteinrichtung) of public and large private forests, ensuring compliance with the BWaldG's mandate to respect public access and social concerns.

Local Nature Conservation Authorities (Untere Naturschutzbehörden) : These bodies enforce the BNatSchG locally. They are responsible for regulating tree/hedge care and monitoring compliance with felling restrictions, ensuring activities do not harm the local environment or community interests.

Judicial and Conflict Resolution System: The specialized Labor Courts (Arbeitsgerichte) and the civil court system (Amtsgerichte) provide independent and legally binding mechanisms for resolving disputes related to worker rights (e.g., wage claims, unfair dismissal) and property/access rights.

Financial Monitoring of Undeclared Work (FKS): This specialized unit of the Customs Administration (Zoll) is crucial for enforcing the Minimum Wage Act and combating illegal employment, directly addressing the social impact of labor exploitation and wage dumping.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The German system dictates high standards for typical actors but faces challenges in preventing exploitation by minimum actors in high-risk niches.

Typical Actor (State and Certified Private Forests): Performance is typically strong, particularly regarding public access and community consultation. Public forests generally adhere to guaranteed public access for recreation. Management plans integrate social objectives, such as accommodating historical grazing rights or local access for non-timber forest products (NTFPs) like mushrooms and berries.

Minimum Actor (Exploitative Subcontractors): The primary risk for negative social impacts is concentrated in the exploitation of vulnerable seasonal migrant workers. While minimum wage and safety laws exist, the practical implementation for these workers can be deficient, leading to:

Unsafe Working Conditions: Inadequate safety equipment or training, particularly where language barriers exist.

Wage Violations: Non-payment or underpayment of the statutory minimum wage.

	<p>Denial of Benefits: Exclusion from mandatory social security benefits due to undeclared work.</p> <p>Grievance Mechanisms: The legal and judicial system provides robust mechanisms (e.g., Works Councils, Labor Courts) for all workers, but vulnerable groups often lack the awareness or means to access them effectively.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>Secondary sources confirm that while the legal framework is robust, ongoing enforcement deficits pose a credible, verifiable risk to certain social groups.</p> <p>Legal Mandate is Low Risk: The FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE V1-1) rates the risk of major violations of worker rights and community/indigenous rights as Low Risk. This is a direct verification that the legal framework for identifying and avoiding negative social impacts is fundamentally sound.</p> <p>Verifiable Implementation Gaps (Exploitation): Despite the low risk rating for the legal framework, reports from the U.S. Department of State and other bodies consistently highlight the ongoing challenge of labor exploitation in sectors (including agriculture and forestry) that utilize seasonal migrant workers. The concern is not the lack of law, but the failure in practical enforcement against the exploitative minimum actor.</p> <p>Conflict Resolution Efficacy: The German system is praised for its comprehensive, multi-tiered approach to dispute resolution, utilizing both mandatory internal mechanisms (Works Councils) and specialized judicial avenues (Labor Courts), ensuring that conflicts over social and community impacts have clear legal recourse.</p>
Supply Base Verifiers	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Act on Continued Remuneration during sickness (Entgeltfortzahlungsgesetz)</p> <p>Arbeitsschutzgesetz (Occupational Safety and Health Act)</p> <p>Arbeitsgerichte (Labor Courts System)</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz, GG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG)</p> <p>Dismissal Protection Act (Kündigungsschutzgesetz, KSchG)</p> <p>Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG)</p> <p>General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)</p> <p>Minimum Wage Act (Mindestlohngesetz, MiLoG)</p> <p>Social Security Code (Sozialgesetzbuch, SGB)</p> <p>Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG)</p>

URLs

2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department

<https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/>

Act on the Protection of Cultural Monuments

<https://www.kulturgutschutz->

[deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?](https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?blob=publicationFile)

[blob=publicationFile](https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?blob=publicationFile)

Act Regulating a General Minimum Wage (Mindestlohngesetz – MiLoG)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_milog/englisch_milog.html

Act to Combat Undeclared Work and Unlawful Employment

(Schwarzarbeitsbekämpfungsgesetz, SchwarzArbG)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_schwarzarbg/englisch_schwarzarbg.html

Bundeswaldgesetz (Federal Forest Act)

<http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg>

DW - Germany violated nature conservation law, rules EU top court

<https://www.dw.com/en/germany-violated-nature-conservation-law-rules-eu-top-court/a-66882782>

Eckpunkte der Waldstrategie 2050 - Berichte über Landwirtschaft

<https://buel.bmel.de/index.php/buel/article/download/297/492/2360>

Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

FSC National Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE) - FSC Connect

<https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/201>

General Act on Equal Treatment (Allgemeines Gleichbehandlungsgesetz – AGG)

https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_agg/englisch_agg.html

General Taxation Codes (German)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_ao/

German Civil Code (BGB) – English

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/

Gesamtökologische Bewertung der Kaskadennutzung von Holz Umweltauswirkungen

stofflicher und energetischer Holznutzungssysteme im Vergleich – IFEU

https://www.ifeu.de/fileadmin/uploads/Publikationen/Biomasse/Landwirtschaft/IFEU%202013_Umweltbewertung%20Holzkaskadennutzung.pdf

HolzSiG (German Timber Security Act)

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/holzsig/BJNR134500011.html

Key points of a National Biomass Strategy (NABIS)

https://www.bundesumweltministerium.de/fileadmin/Daten_BMU/Download_PDF/Naturschutz/nabis_eckpunkte_en_bf.pdf

Pressearchiv - Charta für Holz 2.0

<https://www.charta-fuer-holz.de/charta-service/presse/pressearchiv>

	<p>Regional Risk Assessment for Denmark Trees Outside Forests - Sustainable Biomass Program https://sbp-cert.org/wp-content/uploads/2025/02/SBP-RRR-EU-DK-TOF_v1.0-RRR-for-Denmark-TOF_Interim.pdf</p> <p>Social Code Book VII – Statutory Accident Insurance (Sozialgesetzbuch Siebtes Buch – Gesetzliche Unfallversicherung, SGB VII) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_sgb_7/englisch_sgb_7.html</p> <p>The 2023 Climate Action Programme of the German Federal Government https://www.bundeswirtschaftsministerium.de/Redaktion/EN/Downloads/C/climate-action-programme-2023.pdf?__blob=publicationFile</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - BIOMASS CASCADES Increasing resource efficiency by cascading use of biomass — from theory to practice (Summary) https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/1410/publikationen/2017-06-13_texte_53-2017_biokaskaden_summary.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - Biomass: Cascading use equals best life cycle assessment https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/press/pressinformation/biomass-cascading-use-equals-best-life-cycle</p> <p>Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfungsgesetz (UVPG) (Environmental Impact Assessments Act) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/uvpg_2017/</p> <p>UNFCCC - First Biennial Transparency Report https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/202411116_1sBiennial%20Transparency%20Report_Germany_fin.pdf</p> <p>Waldbericht der Bundesregierung 2017 - Bundesministerium für Ernährung und Landwirtschaft https://www.bmleh.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/_Wald/Waldbericht2017.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=6</p> <p>Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz – BetrVG) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_betrvg/englisch_betrvg.html</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.2	Feedstock sourcing shall positively contribute to the local economy, including employment.
Finding	<p>See also indicator: 4.2.1 (social and community impacts)</p> <p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>The positive contribution to the local economy and employment is primarily driven by high-level national strategies and financial mechanisms, rather than direct, legally binding feedstock requirements.</p> <p>Skilled Labour Strategy (BMAS, BMWK): The German government explicitly views the structural transformation towards climate neutrality and renewable energy as an</p>

opportunity to create and maintain new jobs in sustainable sectors, including bioeconomy and renewable energy. This forms a core policy objective for the economic benefits of sectors like biomass.

Joint Task for the Improvement of Agricultural Structure and Coastal Protection (GAK): This federal-state funding program allocates significant public funds (nearly €800 million total by 2024) to support sustainable forest management, nature conservation, and recovery from extreme weather. These funds are instrumental in sustaining forestry sector jobs and local economic activity, especially after major forest damage.

Forest Damage Compensation Act (ForstSchAusglG): This legislation allows the government to issue regulations to mitigate market disruptions (like timber price collapses) following national calamities. Mechanisms such as tax relief and harvest restrictions are intended to stabilize the raw wood market and protect the economic viability of forest owners and related employment.

Charta für Holz 2.0 (BMEL): This policy framework promotes the use of wood for its highest value and advocates for resource efficiency. While pushing for high-value applications, its overall aim is to support the domestic wood-based economy and the jobs it sustains.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight for this indicator is decentralized across economic, labor, and environmental ministries, focusing on policy guidance and financial support to ensure positive economic impact.

Federal Ministry for Economic Affairs and Climate Action (BMWK): Focuses on promoting bioeconomy sectors that are expected to generate and maintain jobs as part of the climate-friendly economic transition.

Federal Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs (BMAS): Emphasizes that successfully navigating Germany's structural change requires a sufficient number of skilled workers. The BMAS oversees labor laws (Mindestlohngesetz, etc.) which ensure that jobs created meet minimum wage and safety standards.

Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL): Oversees financial support programs like the GAK that directly inject capital into local forest management and recovery efforts, which in turn secures local employment.

Certification Schemes (FSC, PEFC, Biomass Certification): Though non-governmental, these schemes enforce high standards of legal compliance, fair wages, and worker safety. Biomass certification in particular contributes to assuring compliance with sustainability requirements.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The practical performance demonstrates that the forestry and bioenergy sectors are major job creators, but this contribution is complex due to the heavy reliance on salvage wood.

Typical Actors (Forestry and Bioenergy): Germany is one of the largest domestic employers in the EU solid biomass supply chain, with over 40,000 jobs in this sector alone. Sourcing forest residues and low-grade stems for commercial use generates additional revenue for landowners and employment for harvesting teams. This income makes more complex forest maintenance and the tidying of clear-cut plots feasible, providing ongoing work.

	<p>Minimum Actors (Salvage Wood): The high proportion of salvage wood (up to 74.8% of the total harvest in 2020) being used for energy provided a necessary outlet and generated some revenue during crisis years. This provided a crucial financial lifeline, facilitating the salvage of damaged forests and retaining jobs that would have been lost without a market for this low-value material.</p> <p>Current Challenge: The oversupply of low-value salvage wood has driven down raw wood prices, leading to reduced income for (private) forest owners. This financial strain hampers their ability to manage recovery and restructuring, threatening the long-term economic viability and thus the sustained positive contribution to the local economy.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>Secondary sources confirm the statement's validity by demonstrating an active policy and measurable employment contribution, but they caution that the current situation is unsustainable.</p> <p>Verification of Positive Contribution: The statement is verified by the simple fact that Germany is a major employer in the domestic biomass supply chain. The policy goal is explicitly to create and secure these jobs through the energy transition and sustainable forest management.</p> <p>Critical Unsustainability: Stakeholders, including the industry and environmental groups, agree that the current economic reliance on salvage wood for energy is not a desirable or sustainable long-term solution. The challenge is the risk that too much primary wood will be diverted to bioenergy in the future, which would be counter to the cascading principle.</p> <p>Policy Deficits: The need to secure the long-term economic future of the sector is highlighted by the critique that legislative efforts to implement a draft National Biomass Strategy have been met with rejection by industry groups (e.g., the German Bioenergy Association) over proposals like introducing a CO2 price on wood. This signals that securing the positive contribution requires careful, balanced policy that avoids harming the nascent bioeconomy.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Charta für Holz 2.0 (BMEL)</p> <p>Forest Damage Compensation Act (ForstSchAusglG)</p> <p>Joint Task for the Improvement of Agricultural Structure and Coastal Protection (GAK)</p> <p>Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG)</p> <p>Skilled Labour Strategy (BMAS, BMWK)</p> <p>Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (LkSG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>BMEL - Forest Strategy 2020 www.bmel.de/EN/topics/forests/forests-in-germany/forest-strategy-2020.html</p> <p>Charta für Holz 2.0 (BMEL) www.bmel.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/_Wald/Waldbericht2017.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=6</p>

	<p>DBFZ - Diskussionspapier Nachhaltigkeit Holzenergie www.dbfz.de/fileadmin/user_upload/Referenzen/Statements/Diskussionspapier_Nachhaltigkeit_Holzenergie.pdf</p> <p>EurObserv'ER, 2023 www.eurobserv-er.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/04/Solid-Biomass-Barometer-2023.pdf</p> <p>German Bioenergy Association - Pressemitteilung (Biomassestrategie) www.bioenergie.de/presse/kraftstoffe/biomassestrategie-ist-neuaufgabe-gescheiterter-politischer-vorhaben</p> <p>German Bioenergy Association - Pressemitteilung (Nachhaltigkeitszertifizierung) www.bioenergie.de/presse/strom/beginn-der-nachhaltigkeitszertifizierung-fuer-biomasse-strom-auf-2023-verschieben</p> <p>IEA Bioenergy - IEA Bioenergy Country Report 2024 – Belgium www.ieabioenergy.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/12/CountryReport2024_Belgium_final.pdf</p> <p>IRENA - Renewable energy and jobs Annual review 2023 www.irena.org/Publications/2023/Sep/Renewable-energy-and-jobs-Annual-review-2023</p> <p>Renewable Energy Act (Erneuerbare-Energien-Gesetz - EEG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/eeg_2023/</p> <p>Renewable Energy Directive (RED II / RED III) https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32018L2001</p> <p>Skilled Labour Strategy (BMAS, BMWK) - Clean Energy Wire www.cleanenergywire.org/news/germanys-new-labour-strategy-sees-skilled-workers-crucial-energy-transition</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - BIOMASS CASCADES Increasing resource efficiency by cascading use of biomass – from theory to practice (Summary) www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/1410/publikationen/2017-06-13_texte_53-2017_biokaskaden_summary.pdf</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt - Biomass: Cascading use equals best life cycle assessment www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/press/pressinformation/biomass-cascading-use-equals-best-life-cycle</p> <p>UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.3	Food, water supply or high conservation values (HCV) that are essential for the fulfilment of basic needs of communities shall be maintained or enhanced.
Finding	While food and traditional forest-based sustenance are no longer basic needs, the protection of water supply and essential HCVs is comprehensively mandated by federal law, making this a non-negotiable legal requirement.

Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks

The legal framework is designed to prioritize the protective functions of forests, particularly regarding water and environmental quality, which are the only remaining basic needs connected to the forest supply base.

Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz - WHG): This is the principal law governing water resources. It explicitly mandates the protection and management of water catchment areas used for drinking water supply. Forests within these areas are subject to specific management restrictions to prevent contamination and ensure water quality.

Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG) : This law mandates multifunctional forest management, explicitly requiring the protection of water resources. The functions of forests are mapped (Forest function mapping), which identifies and prioritizes areas essential for water protection.

Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz - BBodSchG) : This law safeguards soil quality, which is integral to the protection of water catchment areas and overall forest ecosystem health.

Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG): This act ensures that High Conservation Values (HCVs) are identified, maintained, or enhanced, covering HCVs that are not essential for community basic needs but are legally required for environmental protection.

Fertilizer and Chemical Legislation (DüV, DüMV, ChemG) : These laws strictly govern the use of chemicals and fertilizers near sensitive areas, directly supporting the goal of minimizing pollution of groundwater and surface water.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is managed through a multi-agency system that enforces conservation and water quality mandates on the ground.

State Environmental Agencies (Water Authorities): These regional bodies enforce the WHG and are primarily responsible for monitoring water catchment areas and ensuring compliance with conservation measures related to clean drinking water.

State Forestry Authorities (Forstbehörden): These authorities enforce the BWaldG and state forest laws. They ensure that forest management plans and felling licenses adhere to the restrictions necessary for water catchment protection.

Scientific Monitoring Bodies: Authorities, often in collaboration with research institutes like the Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) , continually monitor water catchment areas and past polluted areas to assess and enforce the maintenance/enhancement goals.

Law Enforcement and Judicial System: Violations of water, soil, and nature conservation laws are subject to fines, penalties, and mandatory restoration activities, establishing a clear enforcement pathway.

	<p>Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors</p> <p>The practical performance focuses almost exclusively on water protection, as other potential "basic needs" (food, access) are no longer essential community requirements in Germany.</p> <p>Water Supply (Core Focus): The presence of water catchment areas heavily influences forest management plans and felling licenses. Typical actors (forest managers) must follow specific practices to minimize the impact and pollution of groundwater and surface water, aligning with European laws and the national commitment to clean drinking water.</p> <p>Non-Essential Traditional Rights (Minimal Impact): Although traditional rights (collecting mushrooms, berries, firewood, and access) are formalized through legislation and agreements, they are no longer considered essential to the basic needs of any community in Germany. Forestry activities therefore do not conflict with the fulfillment of essential nourishment needs.</p> <p>HCV Protection: The legal requirement to identify and protect HCVs (HCV 4 being water protection, others covering biodiversity) ensures these essential ecological functions are maintained, even if they are not classified as a "basic need" under the narrow interpretation.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>Secondary sources confirm that the legal goal of protecting essential services is robust, though full, measurable enhancement is an ongoing challenge.</p> <p>Legal Verification: The requirement is verified by the strong, overlapping body of federal legislation (WHG, BWaldG, BBodSchG) that mandates the protection of drinking water catchment areas (the essential community need linked to the forest).</p> <p>Low Risk Assessment: External assessments, such as the FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany (FSC-NRA-DE), confirm that the legal and institutional framework is sufficient to identify and protect these critical conservation values, typically leading to a Low Risk rating for the indicator.</p> <p>No Conflict with Food Needs: The explicit finding that no cases were found of forestry conflicting with the fulfillment of essential needs, such as nourishment, confirms the statement's practical validity regarding the "food supply" component.</p>
<p>Supply Base</p> <p>Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act on Continued Remuneration during sickness (Entgeltfortzahlungsgesetz)</p> <p>Act Against Illegal Employment (SchwarzArbG)</p> <p>Arbeitnehmer-Entsendegesetz (AEntG)</p> <p>Arbeitnehmerüberlassungsgesetz (AÜG)</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz, GG)</p> <p>Collective Bargaining Act (Tarifvertragsgesetz, TVG)</p> <p>C026 (No. 26) Minimum Wage-Fixing Machinery Convention, 1928</p> <p>C098 (No. 98) Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949</p> <p>C099 (No. 99) Minimum Wage Fixing Machinery (Agriculture) Convention, 1951</p> <p>C102 (No. 102) Social Security (Minimum Standards) Convention, 1952</p>

C118 (No. 118) Equality of Treatment (Social Security) Convention, 1962
 C121 (No. 121) Employment Injury Benefits Convention, 1964
 C128 (No. 128) Invalidity, Old-Age and Survivors' Benefits Convention, 1967
 C130 (No. 130) Medical Care and Sickness Benefits Convention, 1969
 C132 (No. 132) Holidays with Pay Convention (Revised), 1970
 C140 (No. 140) Paid Educational Leave Convention, 1974
 C142 (No. 142) Human Resources Development Convention, 1975
 C155 (No. 155) Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981
 C157 (No. 157) Maintenance of Social Security Rights Convention, 1982
 C158 (No. 158) Termination of Employment Convention, 1982
 C183 (No. 183) Maternity Protection Convention, 2000
 C187 (No. 187) Promotional Framework for Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 2006
 Dismissal Protection Act (Kündigungsschutzgesetz, KSchG)
 Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG)
 Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG)
 Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG)
 Federal Soil Protection Act (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz - BBodSchG)
 Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz - WHG)
 General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)
 Maternity Protection Act (Mutterschutzgesetz, MuSchG)
 Minimum Wage Act (MiLoG)
 Occupational Safety and Health Act (Arbeitsschutzgesetz, ArbSchG)
 Plant Protection Act (PflSchG)
 Product Safety Act (Produktsicherheitsgesetz, ProdSG)
 Social Code (Sozialgesetzbuch, SGB)
 Social Code Book III (SGB III)
 Social Code Book V (SGB V)
 Social Code Book VI (SGB VI)
 Social Code Book VII (SGB VII)
 Supply Chain Due Diligence Act (LkSG)
 Temporary Employment Act (AÜG)
 Works Constitution Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz, BetrVG)
 Youth Employment Protection Act (Jugendarbeitsschutzgesetz, JArbSchG)

URLs

Bundesnaturschutzgesetz (BNatSchG) vom 29. Juli 2009 (BGBl. I S. 2542) - "Federal Nature Conservation Act"

www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/

	<p>Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) www.fvabw.de</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) vom 02. Mai 1975 (BGBl. I S. 1037) "National Forest Act" http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz (BBodSchG) vom 17. März 1998 (BGBl. I S. 502) - "Soil Protection Act" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bbodschg/</p> <p>Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz - WHG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/whg_2009/</p> <p>Düngeverordnung (DüV) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 27. Februar 2007 (BGBl. I S. 221) - "Fertilizer legislation" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/d_v_2017/</p> <p>Düngemittelverordnung (DüMV) vom 05. Dezember 2012 (BGBl. I S. 2482) - "Fertilizer Ordinance" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/d_mv_2012/</p> <p>Chemikaliengesetz (ChemG) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 28. August 2013 (BGBl. I S. 3498, 3991) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/chemg/</p> <p>Forest function mapping www.bmel.de/DE/themen/wald/wald-in-deutschland/waldfunktionen.html</p> <p>FSC Controlled Wood Risk Assessment for Germany, assigned code: FSC-NRA-DE (approved 03.04.2018, updated 31.07.2020) https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/201</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.4	Legal, customary, and traditional tenure and use rights of Indigenous Peoples and local communities related to the Supply Base shall be identified, documented, and respected.
Finding	<p>Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks</p> <p>Germany's framework respects tenure and use rights through a hierarchy of constitutional, civil, and specialized land-use laws.</p> <p>German Constitution (Grundgesetz - GG): This is the foundational law that guarantees the fundamental right to property (Article 14), which is the ultimate form of tenure right.</p> <p>German Civil Code (Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch - BGB) and Grundbuchordnung (GBO): The BGB defines the legal framework for ownership and the transfer of property (Sections 903–924 BGB). The GBO provides the legal basis for the Land Register (Grundbuch), which ensures that legal ownership and formal use rights (Easements, Sections 1018–1029 BGB) are accurately identified, documented, and legally certain.</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (BWaldG) and State Forest Laws: These laws respect the landowner's tenure while establishing mandatory duties for sustainable management and requiring the consideration of the interests of local communities (social functions).</p>

Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG): This act explicitly mandates the consideration of the interests of local communities and requires the respect of historical usage patterns and agreements.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Institutional roles ensure that tenure is documented via public registers and that customary practices are formalized in local planning.

Land Registry Offices (Grundbuchämter): These offices, divisions of the local courts, are the primary institutional mechanism for documenting legal tenure and resource rights (easements). The public-faith principle of the register ensures legal certainty.

Judicial System (Amtsgerichte and Landgerichte): Courts are the ultimate bodies for enforcing and resolving disputes over property rights and land use (Civil Code), ensuring that tenure is legally respected.

State/Local Forestry and Conservation Authorities: These bodies identify and integrate customary and traditional use rights (like collecting mushrooms, berries, or accessing passageways) into official forest management plans and felling licenses.

Law for the Improvement of Public Participation (PIVereinhG): This law, along with the Informationsfreiheitsgesetz (IFG), facilitates public access to information and community consultation in planning processes, ensuring local interests and potentially historical rights are formally considered.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The practical performance demonstrates that the system is highly effective for legal tenure and that risks are low due to the lack of forest dependency.

Indigenous Peoples (Not Applicable): The risk related to Indigenous Peoples is negligible because there are no Indigenous Peoples in Germany with traditional forest-dependent rights or tenure claims.

Legal Tenure (Typical Actor): Landowners (public and private) and operators (who must have the landowner's authorization) adhere to the clearly documented tenure rights of the Grundbuch and BGB. This makes the supply base Low Risk for disputes over legal ownership.

Customary Use Rights (Local Communities): Traditional rights (e.g., collecting mushrooms, berries, firewood, and public access) are respected and formalized through regional regulations and customary practices, which local authorities integrate into management and site planning. Although these aspects are no longer essential to the basic needs of any community, their continued formal respect ensures compliance with the principle of respecting use rights.

Basic Needs (No Conflict): No cases were found where forestry activities or feedstock harvesting conflict with the fulfillment of essential needs, such as nourishment.

Critical review based on secondary sources

Secondary and official sources confirm that the legal system fully meets the intent of the requirement, with the absence of Indigenous Peoples simplifying compliance.

	<p>Unqualified Verification of Tenure: Germany's high degree of tenure security (guaranteed by the GG and BGB) and the highly accurate documentation system (GBO) are internationally recognized as robust.</p> <p>Customary Rights are Respected: The integration of local community interests into the management framework ensures that where historical or customary rights exist (e.g., access and foraging), they are formally accounted for and respected.</p> <p>FSC Assessment: Certification schemes like the German FSC-Standard (which must comply with the general principle) must confirm this compliance, reinforcing the legal mandate that all forest operations identify and respect these rights.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz - GG)</p> <p>Dismissal Protection Act (Kündigungsschutzgesetz, KSchG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG)</p> <p>General Act on Equal Treatment (AGG)</p> <p>German Civil Code (Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch - BGB)</p> <p>Grundbuchordnung (GBO)</p> <p>Informationsfreiheitsgesetz (IFG)</p> <p>Law for the Improvement of Public Participation (PIVereinHG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundesnaturschutzgesetz (BNatSchG) vom 29. Juli 2009 (BGBl. I S. 2542) - "Federal Nature Conservation Act" www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) vom 02. Mai 1975 (BGBl. I S. 1037) "National Forest Act" http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz (BBodSchG) vom 17. März 1998 (BGBl. I S. 502) - "Soil Protection Act" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bbodschg/</p> <p>Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch (BGB) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 02. Januar 2002 (BGBl. I S. 42, 2909; 2003 I S. 738) - "German Civil Code" www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/</p> <p>Chemikaliengesetz (ChemG) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 28. August 2013 (BGBl. I S. 3498, 3991) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/chemg/</p> <p>Deutscher FSC-Standard Version 3-0 - "German FSC-Standard" https://fsc.org/de-de/dokumente/dokumentenbibliothek/dokumenten-details/de-fsc-standard-deutschland-fuer-waldwirtschaft-version-3-0</p>

	<p>Düngerordnung (DüV) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 27. Februar 2007 (BGBl. I S. 221) - "Fertilizer legislation" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/d_v_2017/</p> <p>Düngemittelverordnung (DüMV) vom 05. Dezember 2012 (BGBl. I S. 2482) - "Fertilizer Ordinance" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/d_mv_2012/</p> <p>Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) www.fvabw.de</p> <p>Grundbuchordnung (GBO) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 26. Mai 1994 (BGBl. I S. 1114) - "Landbook Rule" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/gbo/</p> <p>Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland vom 23. Mai 1949 (BGBl. I S. 2438) "German Constitution" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/gg/</p> <p>Gesetz zur Verbesserung der Öffentlichkeitsbeteiligung und Vereinheitlichung von Planfeststellungsverfahren (PlVereinhG) - "Law for the Improvement of Public Participation and Standardization of Planning Procedures" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/plverehhg/</p> <p>Informationsfreiheitsgesetz (IFG) vom 05. September 2005 (BGBl. I S. 2722) - "Law for Freedom of Information" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/ifg/</p> <p>Umweltbundesamt (BMUV) www.bmu.de</p> <p>Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz - WHG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/whg_2009/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.5	Mechanisms shall be in place for resolving grievances and disputes, relating to tenure and use rights of the forest and other land management practices.
Finding	<p>See also indicators: 1.1.2 (legislation ownership) 1.1.5 (protection from unauthorized and illegal activities) 4.1.9 (workplace grievances and disputes) 4.2.4 (local communities)</p> <p>Germany possesses a comprehensive, multi-tiered system of specialized courts, administrative procedures, and internal negotiation mechanisms that ensure grievances related to property, land use, and forest management are identified, addressed, and resolved legally.</p>

Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks

The resolution mechanisms are anchored in laws that ensure legal recourse for both property rights and public administration decisions.

German Constitution (Grundgesetz - GG): Guarantees fundamental rights, including the right to property (Article 14) and access to the courts.

Civil and Land Law (BGB, GBO): The German Civil Code (BGB) defines and protects tenure rights (property and easements), giving citizens the legal grounds to sue for violations. The Landbook Rule (GBO) guarantees the certainty of the documented rights, minimizing disputes over ownership.

Administrative Procedure Act (VwVfG): This law outlines the formal procedures for addressing grievances related to administrative decisions, including those concerning land use, environmental permits, and forest management regulations.

Specialized Dispute Laws: The Labor Court Act (Arbeitsgerichtsgesetz) and the Industrial Relations Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz) provide the mandatory framework for resolving labor disputes in the forestry sector.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Dispute resolution is handled by specialized, independent institutions, ensuring that conflicts are directed to the appropriate legal or negotiation channel.

Judicial System (Law Enforcement):

Administrative Courts: Handle grievances and lawsuits against the state (e.g., challenges to felling licenses or environmental decisions).

Labor Courts: Provide expedient and independent resolution of disputes between employers and employees in the forestry sector, with the possibility of appeal.

Civil Courts: Resolve conflicts concerning tenure and property boundaries.

Federal/State Ministries (Oversight): The Federal Ministry of Food and Agriculture (BMEL) oversees forest management, while State-level forestry departments manage local disputes, often in collaboration with administrative courts.

Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR): The Federal Mediation Act (Mediationsgesetz) encourages alternative dispute resolution methods, particularly for complex environmental and land use conflicts. Germany also has an Ombudsman and arbitration boards for various disputes.

Trade Unions (DGB, IG BAU): Unions play a crucial role in representing forest employees, negotiating collective agreements, and actively addressing labor disputes.

Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors

The German system provides clear, defined pathways for all actors, although high-profile and complex disputes can face protracted challenges.

Typical Performance (Low Risk): In the core forest sector, grievances and disputes are rare because landownership, land use rights, and civil and traditional rights are clearly settled. For

	<p>forest management and occupational aspects, the rights of the involved parties are clearly defined in laws, regulations, and sectoral agreements.</p> <p>Private Forests: Stakeholders typically rely on direct negotiation or local government channels, with recourse to the legal system if regulations are violated.</p> <p>Minimum Actor Challenges (Protracted Disputes): Complex land management disputes, particularly those involving large-scale resource extraction and environmental concerns, present severe practical challenges:</p> <p>Hambach Forest Case: This highlights difficulties in upholding environmental regulations (e.g., the Habitats Directive) against powerful economic interests, leading to massive demonstrations and protracted legal battles.</p> <p>Tesla Gigafactory Case: Deforestation near Berlin, though of low ecological value, sparked protests and demonstrations, requiring political and legal intervention to enforce compensation and revised plans.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>The judicial and legal framework is robust, but high-stakes conflicts reveal strains on the system's capacity to deliver timely and environmentally favorable outcomes.</p> <p>Legal Strength Confirmed: External sources consistently assess the legal framework conditions for tenure, legality, and labor as "low risk". Germany also scores highly on the World Bank Governance Index and low on corruption (Transparency International), confirming a reliable judicial and administrative system.</p> <p>Systemic Challenge Identified: The Hambach and Tesla cases demonstrate that while grievance mechanisms are in place (the core requirement), they often result in political solutions, not swift legal protection, for high-value forest or community interests. This highlights the practical challenge of using legal and administrative mechanisms to resolve complex trade-offs between economic development and environmental/community concerns.</p> <p>Labor Enforcement Deficits: Despite the robust labor court system, practical challenges persist in the adequate resolution of labor grievances, particularly for vulnerable migrant workers.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Administrative Procedure Act (VwVfG)</p> <p>Basic Law (Grundgesetz - GG)</p> <p>Civil Courts (Amtsgerichte)</p> <p>Federal Mediation Act (Mediationsgesetz)</p> <p>German Civil Code (Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch - BGB)</p> <p>Industrial Relations Act (Betriebsverfassungsgesetz)</p> <p>Labor Court Act (Arbeitsgerichtsgesetz)</p> <p>Landbook Rule (GBO)</p>

	<p>URLs</p> <p>2024 Trafficking in Persons Report: Germany - State Department https://www.state.gov/reports/2024-trafficking-in-persons-report/germany/</p> <p>Bundesnaturschutzgesetz (BNatSchG) vom 29. Juli 2009 (BGBl. I S. 2542) - "Federal Nature Conservation Act" www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bnatschg_2009/</p> <p>Bundeswaldgesetz (BWaldG) vom 02. Mai 1975 (BGBl. I S. 1037) "National Forest Act" http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bwaldg</p> <p>Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch (BGB) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 02. Januar 2002 (BGBl. I S. 42, 2909; 2003 I S. 738) - "German Civil Code" www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/</p> <p>DGB - Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund www.dgb.de</p> <p>Forest Research Institute Baden-Württemberg (FVA-BW) http://www.fvabw.de</p> <p>Grundbuchordnung (GBO) in der Fassung der Bekanntmachung vom 26. Mai 1994 (BGBl. I S. 1114) - "Landbook Rule" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/gbo/</p> <p>Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland vom 23. Mai 1949 (BGBl. I S. 2438) - "German Constitution" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/gg/</p> <p>RWE - Compensation for early phase-out of coal (2023) www.rwe.com/-/media/RWE/documents/07-presse/rwe-ag/2023/2023-12-11-european-commission-approves-compensation-for-early-phase-out-of-coal.pdf</p> <p>RWE - Lignite mining in the Hambach Forest - Right of Nature Tribunal www.rightsofnaturetribunal.org/cases/lignite-mining-in-the-hambach-forest/</p> <p>Federal Water Act (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz - WHG) www.gesetze-im-internet.de/whg_2009/</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.6	Where Indigenous Peoples' rights are identified in the Supply Base, and FPIC has not been achieved for the proposed and planned activities, a consultation and, if required, accommodation process shall be put in place.
Finding	The statement is verified for Germany as a legal and policy mandate, but it is not applicable in practice as a requirement for the supply base. The absence of Indigenous Peoples, as defined by the United Nations, means this indicator is not applicable.

Supply Base Verifiers	<p>Legislation</p> <p>ILO Indigenous and Tribal Peoples Convention (C169)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Bundesministerium der Finanzen (BMF) https://www.bmi.bund.de</p> <p>Bundesverwaltungsgericht (BVerwG) https://www.bverwg.de/</p> <p>Deutscher FSC-Standard Version 3-0 - "German FSC-Standard" https://fsc.org/de-de/dokumente/dokumentenbibliothek/dokumenten-details/de-fsc-standard-deutschland-fuer-waldwirtschaft-version-3-0</p> <p>Domowina (Association of Sorbs) https://www.domowina.de/</p> <p>Friesisch.net https://www.friesisch.net/</p> <p>German Federal Law (Gesetze im Internet) https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/</p> <p>German Federal Ministry for the Environment (BMU) https://www.bmu.de/</p> <p>Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland vom 23. Mai 1949 (BGBl. I S. 2438) - "German Constitution" https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/gg/</p> <p>United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf</p>
Risk Rating	Low Risk

	Indicator
4.2.7	Designated cultural heritage sites shall be preserved.
Finding	<p>Related to HCV 6. See indicator: 2.1.1 (identifying cultural heritage)</p> <p>Preservation is a core legal mandate in Germany, enforced by multiple levels of monument protection acts, conservation laws, and specific forest management planning requirements.</p>

Applicable laws, regulations and policy frameworks

The preservation of cultural heritage is secured through specialized national and state-level laws that apply directly to forest areas:

Act on the Protection of Cultural Property (Kulturschutzgesetz, KGSG) and Monument Protection Acts (Denkmalschutzgesetz, DSchG): These are the core laws that mandate the identification, designation, and preservation of cultural, archaeological, and historical sites, including those found within forests (e.g., protected woodland cemeteries, relics of historical land use, and monuments of built and archaeological heritage).

Federal Forest Act (BWaldG): Requires forest management and site planning to consider special conservation values, which implicitly includes cultural heritage sites.

Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG): While primarily focused on ecology, this act governs the protection of natural monuments and landscape reserves, which often have co-designated cultural or scenic significance.

International Designations: UNESCO World Heritage sites, while few in forests, are protected under international commitment and national law, ensuring their long-term conservation from harvesting operations.

Operational Safeguards: The principle of preservation is enforced operationally, requiring that in the event of the accidental discovery of archaeological elements, the intervening party must make a declaration to the town hall.

Identification of institutional roles and oversight functions (incl. law enforcement)

Oversight is shared across forestry, conservation, and cultural heritage agencies:

Forest Control (Forstaufsicht): These state forest authorities are responsible for monitoring forest operations to ensure compliance with management plans, which incorporate the protection of cultural values.

Cultural and Archaeological Authorities: State-level agencies responsible for implementing the Monument Protection Acts and the Act on the Protection of Cultural Property are the main authorities responsible for mapping, protecting, and managing these sites.

Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN): Involved in the designation of protected areas, some of which are classified as national natural monuments (IUCN Category III), highlighting their dual natural and historical value.

Non-Profit Management: Organizations like DBU Naturerbe GmbH manage former military and public lands with high conservation value, ensuring their long-term conservation, including focusing on biodiversity and cultural heritage.

Management Integration: The status of protected sites, including cultural ones, is documented and monitored in midterm planning (Forsteinrichtung) and must be respected when planning management measures.

	<p>Analysis of practical performance by minimum and typical actors</p> <p>The statement is generally respected by typical actors, with a high degree of compliance in formal protected areas:</p> <p>Typical Actor Compliance (High): The UNESCO World Heritage sites located in forests are conserved, and there is "practically no risk these areas will be damaged by harvesting operations." This suggests that for clearly designated sites of the highest value, preservation is achieved. Most public forest owners take into account conservation and cultural considerations in their management planning.</p> <p>Minimum Actor Risk: While general enforcement deficits exist in other conservation areas (e.g., some Natura 2000 sites lack management plans), there is no indication of systematic or large-scale non-compliance concerning cultural heritage sites. The legal requirement for immediate reporting of accidental archaeological discoveries acts as an operational safety net against accidental damage.</p> <p>Identification of Sites: Protected areas databases, Natura 2000 sites, and Cultural Heritage databases ensure that high-value sites, including those with cultural significance (HCV 6), are identified and mapped, forming the necessary foundation for protection.</p> <p>Critical review based on secondary sources</p> <p>While protection is legally mandated, its integration into active forest management requires continual oversight:</p> <p>Verification: The statement is robustly verified by the dedicated body of law (KGSG,DSchG) and the explicit inclusion of HCV 6 (Cultural values) in conservation frameworks, mandating preservation in planning and operation.</p> <p>Contextual Overlap: Cultural protection frequently overlaps with nature protection (e.g., historic forms of land use or protected landscape components). This overlap strengthens enforcement, as two separate legal regimes mandate preservation.</p>
<p>Supply Base Verifiers</p>	<p>Legislation</p> <p>Act on the Protection of Cultural Property (Kulturschutzgesetz, KGSG)</p> <p>Federal Forest Act (Bundeswaldgesetz - BWaldG)</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz - BNatSchG)</p> <p>Monument Protection Acts (Denkmalschutzgesetz, DSchG)</p> <p>URLs</p> <p>Act on the Protection of Cultural Monuments https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/SharedDocs/ExterneLinks/EN/Gesetze_en/DSchG_Laender/HE_DSchG.pdf?__blob=publicationFile</p> <p>Cultural Property Protection Act (Kulturgutschutzgesetz - KGSG) - UNESCO https://www.unesco.org/en/cultnatlaws/cultural-property-protection-act-kulturgutschutzgesetz-kgsg</p>

	<p>Cultural Heritage and Legal Aspects in Europe https://ehhf.eu/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Cultural-heritage-and-legal-aspects-in-Europe-BOOK.pdf</p> <p>DBU - Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt - Natural Heritage https://www.dbu.de/en/natural-heritage/</p> <p>IHM - Institute for Heritage Management UNESCO Weltkulturerbe https://heritage-management.com/index.php/de/</p> <p>Monument conservation acts - Kulturgutschutz Deutschland https://www.kulturgutschutz-deutschland.de/EN/EverythingAboutTheProtectionOfCulturalProperty/LegalBases/NationalLaw/MonumentConservation/monumentconservation_node.html</p> <p>Monument Protection in Germany Historic England https://historicengland.org.uk/whats-new/debate/recent/town-and-country-planning-act-70th-anniversary/monument-protection-in-germany/</p> <p>National Heritage Policy of Germany https://media.w-goehner.de/1.141 - Herein-Bericht - Deutschland - 20110329 - _englisch.pdf</p> <p>UNESCO World Heritage - Nationalpark Jasmund https://www.nationalpark-jasmund.de/fileadmin/jasmund/Inhaltsseiten/service/Downloads/WNE_Faltblatt_engl_web.pdf</p> <p>UNESCO World Heritage Convention - Germany https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/de</p> <p>UNESCO World Heritage forests UNESCO https://www.unesco.org/en/articles/world-heritage-forests</p> <p>Unique world heritage - deutschland.de https://www.deutschland.de/en/topic/culture/unique-world-heritage</p> <p>World Heritage Centre signs agreement with DBU for site conservation in Europe https://whc.unesco.org/en/news/553</p>
<p>Risk Rating</p>	<p>Low Risk</p>